# **RFID SYSTEMS**

**MOBY D** 

System Manual · 01/2010

# **SIMATIC Sensors**

Answers for industry.



# **SIEMENS**

# **SIMATIC Sensors**

# RFID systems MOBY D

**System Manual** 

Introduction	1
Safety information/instructions	2
System overview	3
Planning the MOBY D system	4
Mobile data storage units	5
Write/read devices with RS232 interface	6
Write/read devices with RS422 interface	7
Antennas	8
System integration	9
Accessories	10
Alarm, error and system messages	11
Troubleshooting/FAQ	12
Certificates and approvals	Α
Service & Support	В
Previous versions	С
List of abbreviations	D

#### Legal information

# Warning notice system

This manual contains notices you have to observe in order to ensure your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to property. The notices referring to your personal safety are highlighted in the manual by a safety alert symbol, notices referring only to property damage have no safety alert symbol. These notices shown below are graded according to the degree of danger.

# **DANGER**

indicates that death or severe personal injury will result if proper precautions are not taken.

# **A**WARNING

indicates that death or severe personal injury may result if proper precautions are not taken.

# **A**CAUTION

with a safety alert symbol, indicates that minor personal injury can result if proper precautions are not taken.

#### **CAUTION**

without a safety alert symbol, indicates that property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.

#### NOTICE

indicates that an unintended result or situation can occur if the corresponding information is not taken into account.

If more than one degree of danger is present, the warning notice representing the highest degree of danger will be used. A notice warning of injury to persons with a safety alert symbol may also include a warning relating to property damage.

#### **Qualified Personnel**

The product/system described in this documentation may be operated only by **personnel qualified** for the specific task in accordance with the relevant documentation for the specific task, in particular its warning notices and safety instructions. Qualified personnel are those who, based on their training and experience, are capable of identifying risks and avoiding potential hazards when working with these products/systems.

#### Proper use of Siemens products

Note the following:

# **MWARNING**

Siemens products may only be used for the applications described in the catalog and in the relevant technical documentation. If products and components from other manufacturers are used, these must be recommended or approved by Siemens. Proper transport, storage, installation, assembly, commissioning, operation and maintenance are required to ensure that the products operate safely and without any problems. The permissible ambient conditions must be adhered to. The information in the relevant documentation must be observed.

#### **Trademarks**

All names identified by ® are registered trademarks of the Siemens AG. The remaining trademarks in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owner.

#### **Disclaimer of Liability**

We have reviewed the contents of this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. Since variance cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full consistency. However, the information in this publication is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections are included in subsequent editions.

# Table of contents

1	Introduc	tion	13
	1.1	Preface	13
	1.2	Navigating in the system manual	15
	1.3	Overview	16
	1.4	Main applications	17
2	Safety in	nformation/instructions	19
	2.1	General safety instructions	19
3	System	overview	21
	3.1	System overview for MOBY D	21
4	Planning	g the MOBY D system	25
	4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.1.6 4.1.7	Fundamentals of application planning Transmission window and read/write distance Width of the transmission window. Transmission window with auxiliary fields Permissible directions of motion of the MDS Operation in static and dynamic mode Communication between ASM, write/read device and MDS Tolerance of tracking of pallet	25 27 29 30
	4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2	Field dataField data for MDS and SLGMinimum spacing	33
	4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.4.1 4.3.4.2 4.3.5 4.3.6 4.3.7	Installation guidelines  Overview  Permissible mounting material  Metal-free area  Influences affecting the transmission window  MDS in metal-free environment  MDS in the vicinity of metal  Reduction of interference due to metal  Mounting of multiple antennas on or between metal frames  Installation and interconnection of 2, 3 or 4 MOBY D antennas to one SLG D10/D10S write/read device.  Chemical resistance of the MDS	38 38 40 43 50 51
	4.5 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.5.3 4.5.4 4.5.5 4.5.6	EMC Guidelines  Overview  What does EMC mean?  Basic rules  Propagation of electromagnetic interference  Cabinet configuration  Prevention of interference sources	68 70 71
	4.5.7	Equipotential bonding	79
	4.5.8	Ground-fault monitoring with MOBY	80

	4.5.9	Cable shielding	81
	4.6	MOBY shield concept	83
	4.7	Cable and connector assignment	85
	4.7.1	Cable configuration	85
	4.7.2	Connector pin assignment for SLG D1x (RS232)	86
	4.7.3	Connector pin assignment for D1xS (RS422)	
	4.7.4	Connecting cable	
5	Mobile	data storage units	95
	5.1	Introduction	95
	5.2	Memory configuration of the ISO tags	98
	5.3	MDS D100	99
	5.3.1	Characteristics	99
	5.3.2	Ordering data	99
	5.3.3	Metal-free area	99
	5.3.4	Mounting options	
	5.3.5	Technical data	
	5.3.6	Dimension drawing	
	5.4	MDS D124	
	5.4.1	Characteristics	
	5.4.2	Ordering data	106
	5.4.3	Mounting on metal	106
	5.4.4	Technical specifications	108
	5.4.5	Dimension drawing	109
	5.5	MDS D139	
	5.5.1	Characteristics	
	5.5.2	Ordering data	
	5.5.3	Mounting on metal	111
	5.5.4	Technical specifications	113
	5.5.5	Use of the MDS D139 in potentially explosive environments	114
	5.5.6	Dimensional drawing	116
	5.5.7	Cleaning the mobile data memory	116
	5.6	MDS D160	
	5.6.1	Characteristics	117
	5.6.2	Ordering data	117
	5.6.3	Mounting on metal	118
	5.6.4	Technical specifications	119
	5.6.5	Dimension drawing	120
	5.7	MDS D165	
	5.7.1	Features	121
	5.7.2	Ordering data	121
	5.7.3	Technical data	122
	5.7.4	Dimension drawing	123
	5.8	MDS D200	
	5.8.1	Features	
	5.8.2	Ordering data	
	5.8.3	Mounting on metal	125
	5.8.4	Technical data	127
	5.8.5	Dimension drawing	128
	5.9	MDS D261	129

5.9.1	Features	129
5.9.2	Ordering data	129
5.9.3	Technical data	
5.9.4	Dimension drawing	131
5.10	MDS D324	132
5.10.1		
5.10.2		
5.10.3		
5.10.4	4 Technical specifications	134
5.10.5	5 Dimension drawing	135
5.11	MDS D424	136
5.11.1		
5.11.2		
5.11.3		
5.11.4	4 Technical specifications	138
5.11.5	5 Dimension drawing	139
5.12	MDS D428	140
5.12.1		
5.12.2		
5.12.3		
5.12.4		
5.12.5	5 Dimension drawing	143
5.13	MDS D460	144
5.13.1		
5.13.2		
5.13.3		
5.13.4		
5.13.5	5 Dimension drawing	147
6 Write/	/read devices with RS232 interface	149
6.1	Overview of SLG with RS 232 serial interface	1/10
6.2	SLG D10 basic unit	
6.2.1	Features	
6.2.2	Ordering data	
6.2.3 6.2.4	Technical dataFCC information	
6.2.4	Dimension drawing	
	-	
6.3	SLG D11 basic unit	
6.3.1	Features	
6.3.2 6.3.3	Ordering data Technical specifications	
6.3.4	FCC information	
6.3.5	Dimension drawing	
	G	
6.4	SLG D12	
6.4.1 6.4.2	Features	
6.4.2	Ordering data	
6.4.4	Technical dataFCC information	
6.4.5	Transmission window	
6.4.6	Secondary fields	
6.4.7	Influence of metal	

	6.4.9 6.4.10	Minimum distances between several SLGs  Dimension drawing	
7		ead devices with RS422 interface	
	7.1	Overview SLG with RS 422 for SIMATIC S7 and PROFIBUS DP-V1	
	7.2	SLG D10S basic unit	174
	7.2.1	Features	
	7.2.2	Ordering data	
	7.2.3	Technical data	
	7.2.4	FCC information	
	7.2.5	Dimension drawing	
	7.3	SLG D11S basic unit	179
	7.3.1	Features	179
	7.3.2	Ordering data	180
	7.3.3	Technical specifications	181
	7.3.4	FCC information	
	7.3.5	Dimension drawing	
	7.4	SLG D12S	
	7.4.1	Features	
	7.4.2	Ordering data	
	7.4.3	Technical data	186
	7.4.4	FCC information	
	7.4.5	Transmission window	
	7.4.6	Secondary fields	189
	7.4.7	Influence of metal	
	7.4.8	Metal-free area	191
	7.4.9	Minimum distances between several SLGs	
	7.4.10	Dimension drawing	
	7.5	SLG D12S (plug-in version)	
	7.5.1	Features	
	7.5.2	Ordering data	
	7.5.3	Technical specifications	
	7.5.4	Field data	
	7.5.5	Transmission window	198
	7.5.6	Secondary fields	199
	7.5.7	Influence of metal	200
	7.5.8	Metal-free area	201
	7.5.9	Minimum distances between several SLGs	202
	7.5.10	Dimensional diagram	203
8	Antenna	as	205
	8.1	ANT D2	
	8.1.1	Features	
	8.1.2	Ordering data	
	8.1.3	Technical specifications for ANT D2	
	8.1.4	Transmission window	
	8.1.5	Metal-free area	
	8.1.6	Minimum distance between several ANT D2 antennas	
	8.1.7	Dimension drawing	209
	8.2	ANT D5	
	8.2.1	Features	
	8.2.2	Ordering data	
	8.2.3	Technical data	211

	8.2.4	Transmission window	
	8.2.5	Metal-free area	
	8.2.6	Minimum distance between antennas	
	8.2.7	Dimension drawings	215
	8.3	ANT D6	218
	8.3.1	Features	218
	8.3.2	Ordering data	218
	8.3.3	Technical data	
	8.3.4	Transmission window	
	8.3.5	Metal-free area	
	8.3.6	Minimum distance between antennas	
	8.3.7	Dimension drawing	222
	8.4	ANT D10	223
	8.4.1	Features	
	8.4.2	Ordering data	
	8.4.3	Technical data	
	8.4.4	Transmission window	
	8.4.5	Metal-free area	
	8.4.6	Minimum distance between antennas	
	8.4.7	Dimension drawing	
9	System	integration	229
•	•	•	
	9.1	ASM 452	
	9.1.1	Application area	
	9.1.2	Features	
	9.1.3	Configuration	
	9.1.4 9.1.4.1	PROFIBUS DP communicationPROFIBUS DP configuring	
	9.1.4.1	Operating mode of the ASM 452	
	9.1.4.2	PROFIBUS DP diagnostics	
	9.1.4.3	PROFIBUS DP address and terminating resistor	
	9.1.4.4	Device connections	
	9.1.5.1	Reader connection system	
	9.1.5.1	Pin assignments	
	9.1.6	Cable	
	9.1.6.1	PROFIBUS DP cable with 24 V supply	
	9.1.6.2	Example of stripped lengths	
	9.1.7	Technical data	
	9.1.8	Dimension diagram	
	9.1.9	Ordering data	
		•	
	9.2	ASM 456	
	9.3	ASM 473	
	9.3.1	Application area	
	9.3.2	Features	
	9.3.3	Basic module - Requirements for operation of ASM 473	
	9.3.4	Configuration	
	9.3.5	Device connections	
	9.3.5.1	Reader connection system	
	9.3.5.2	Pin assignments	
	9.3.6	Technical data	
	9.3.7	Dimension diagram	
	9.3.8	Ordering data	252
	9.4	ASM 475	253

	9.4.1	Application area	
	9.4.2	Features	
	9.4.3	Configuration	
	9.4.4	Configuration	
	9.4.5	PROFIBUS DP communication	
	9.4.5.1	Diagnosis using LEDs	
	9.4.6	Device connections	
	9.4.6.1	Wiring to the SLG	
	9.4.6.2	Shield connection	
	9.4.6.3	Lightning protection	
	9.4.7	Cable	
	9.4.7.1	Cable assembly by the customer	
	9.4.8	Technical data	
	9.4.9	Ordering data	262
	9.5	RF170C	263
	9.6	RF180C	264
	9.7	RF182C	265
10	Accesso	ories	267
	10.1	Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems	267
	10.1.1	Features	
	10.1.2	Scope of supply	
	10.1.3	Ordering data	
	10.1.4	Safety Information	
	10.1.5	Connecting	
	10.1.6	Technical specifications	
	10.1.7	Pin assignment of DC outputs and mains connection	
	10.1.8	Dimension drawing	
	10.1.9	Certificates and approvals	
	10.2	Mobile handheld terminals	276
	10.3	MOBY antenna distributor	277
11	Alarm, e	error and system messages	
	11.1	Error messages and causes for MOBY D in combination with the MDWAPI library	280
	11.2	Error messages and causes for MOBY D with ASM and FC/FB 45 (direct MDS	
	44.0.4	addressing)	
	11.2.1		
	11.2.2	Error messages	
12		shooting/FAQ	
A -		ites and approvals	
В		& Support	
С	Previou	s versions	
	C.1	Previous MDS version with different MLFB	
	C.1.1	Compatibility list	301
	C.1.2	MDS D124 (MLFB 6GT2600-0AC00)	
	C.1.3	MDS D139 (MLFB 6GT2600-0AA00)	306
	C.2	Discontinued SLG with ANT D5	311
	C.2.1	Compatibility list	311
	C.2.2	SLG D10 ANT D5 (MLFB 6GT2601-0AA00)	311

	SLG D10S ANT D5 (6GT2602-0AA00)	
C.2.5	SLG D11S ANT D5 (6GT2602-0AC00)	333
D List of	f abbreviations	341
Gloss	eary	343
Index		347

Introduction

# 1.1 Preface

# Objective of this documentation

This system manual contains all the information needed to plan and configure the system.

It is intended both for programming and testing/debugging personnel who commission the system themselves and connect it with other units (automation systems, further programming devices), as well as for service and maintenance personnel who install expansions or carry out fault/error analyses.

# Scope of this document

This documentation is valid for all supplied versions of the MOBY D system and describes the state of delivery as of 01/2010.

#### 1.1 Preface

# History

Previous editions of these operating instructions:

Output	
01/2010	<ul> <li>MDS D165, MDS D200, MDS D261, MDS D324, MDS D424, MDS D428, MDS D460</li> </ul>
	SIMATIC RF180C, RF182C interface modules
	SLG D12S (plug-in version)
	ANT D2
11/2006	Edition of a system manual with adaptation of the content structures Supplements:
	SIMATIC RF170C interface module
	Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems
09/2005	Edition of a system manual with adaptation of the content structures Supplements:
	write/read device SLG D10/D10S basic unit
	ANT D6m, ANT D10 antennas
	ASM 456 interface module
	MOBY antenna distributor
09/2003	Supplements:
	MDS D100, MDS D124 mobile data storage unit
	SLG D11S ANT D5; SLG D12S write/read devices
12/2002	Supplements:
	Write/read device SLG D10S ANT D5
	ASM 452; ASM 473; ASM 475 interface modules
10/2002	First edition of the configuration manual

# **Conformity Certificates**

The EC declaration of conformity and the corresponding documentation are made available to the appropriate authorities in accordance with EC directives. Your sales representative can provide these on request.

# Observance of installation guidelines

Adhere to the installation guidelines and safety instructions given in this documentation during commissioning and operation.

# 1.2 Navigating in the system manual

Structure of contents	Contents
Table of contents	Organization of the documentation, including the index of pages and chapters
Introduction	Purpose, layout and description of the important topics.
Safety instructions	All generally valid safety-related aspects that
	according to legal regulations
	from a product/system viewpoint at installation,
	at startup,
	during operation
	have to be observed.
System overview	Overview of all RF identification systems, system overview of MOBY D
Planning the MOBY D system	Information regarding:
	Possible applications of MOBY D
	Support in application planning
	Selection aids for finding the suitable MOBY D components.
Mobile data storage units	Description of the mobile data storage units (MDS) used for MOBY D
Write/read devices with RS232 interface	Description of the write/read devices (SLG) with RS232 interface used for MOBY D
Write/read devices with RS422 interface	Description of the write/read devices (SLG) with RS422 interface used for MOBY D
Antennas	Description of the external MOBY D antennas
System integration	Description of the interface modules (ASM) used for MOBY D
Accessories	Products supplied separately for MOBY D
Alarm, error and system messages	Overview of error messages
Troubleshooting/FAQ	Troubleshooting and error messages
Appendix	Certificates and approvals
	Service and support
Previous versions	List of components with a successor version or which have been discontinued.
List of Abbreviations	List of all abbreviations used in the document
Glossary	List of all terms used in the document
Index	Index

#### 1.3 Overview

# 1.3 Overview

MOBY D is an RF identification system based on the ISO/IEC 15693 standard in the 13.56 MHz range. ISO/IEC 15693 creates a common basis for tags and Smartlabels from different manufacturers for the first time.

Application areas typically encompass the following:

- Replacement for electronic barcode
- Supplement to barcode or delivery note in harsh environments
- Warehouse and distribution logistics
- Product identification

MOBY D can be directly connected to a PC with Windows 9x Professional, 2000 Professional und NT Professional over a serial (RS 232) interface and is supported by a powerful C library.

It is integrated into SIMATIC S7 and PROFIBUS DP-V1 using the well-proven MOBY interface modules

- ASM 452
- ASM 456
- ASM 473
- ASM 475
- SIMATIC RF170C
- SIMATIC RF180C
- SIMATIC RF182C

An easy-to-operate interface is available to the S7 user.

With the MOBY D write/read device, the standardized, low-cost write/read transponders (Smartlabels based on ISO/IEC 15693) are processed at distances of up to 650 mm (depending on the size of transponder and antenna).

# 1.4 Main applications

The design of the transponder permits a variety of flexible designs, ensuring optimum dimensioning for the widest variety of applications.

# Low-cost Smartlabels for large volume applications:

- Container and box identification in open systems
- Distribution logistics and goods identification
- Parcel and postal services, couriers and logistics companies
- Baggage check-in and baggage tracking

Up to 100 Smartlabels can be simultaneously detected (bulk detection) and the data can be selectively processed (multitag mode).

# Rugged data storage units in closed processes:

- Container and box identification in logistics and distribution
- Production logistics and assembly lines with extreme temperature requirements (e.g. paintshops, temperature range up to +220 °C)
- Parts identification (e.g. data storage unit is attached directly to product/pallet).

1.4 Main applications

Safety information/instructions

# 2.1 General safety instructions

SIMATIC RFID products comply with the salient safety specifications to IEC, VDE, EN, UL and CSA. If you have questions about the validity of the installation in the planned environment, please contact your service representative.

#### **CAUTION**

Alterations to the devices are not permitted.

Failure to observe this requirement shall constitute a revocation of the radio equipment approval, CE approval and manufacturer's warranty.

#### Repairs

Repairs may only be carried out by authorized qualified personnel.



Unauthorized opening of and improper repairs to the device may result in substantial damage to equipment or risk of personal injury to the user.

# System expansion

Only install system expansion devices designed for this device. If you install other upgrades, you may damage the system or violate the safety requirements and regulations for radio frequency interference suppression. Contact your technical support team or your sales outlet to find out which system upgrades are suitable for installation.

#### **CAUTION**

If you cause system defects by installing or exchanging system expansion devices, the warranty becomes void.

2.1 General safety instructions

System overview 3

3.1 System overview for MOBY D

# 3.1 System overview for MOBY D

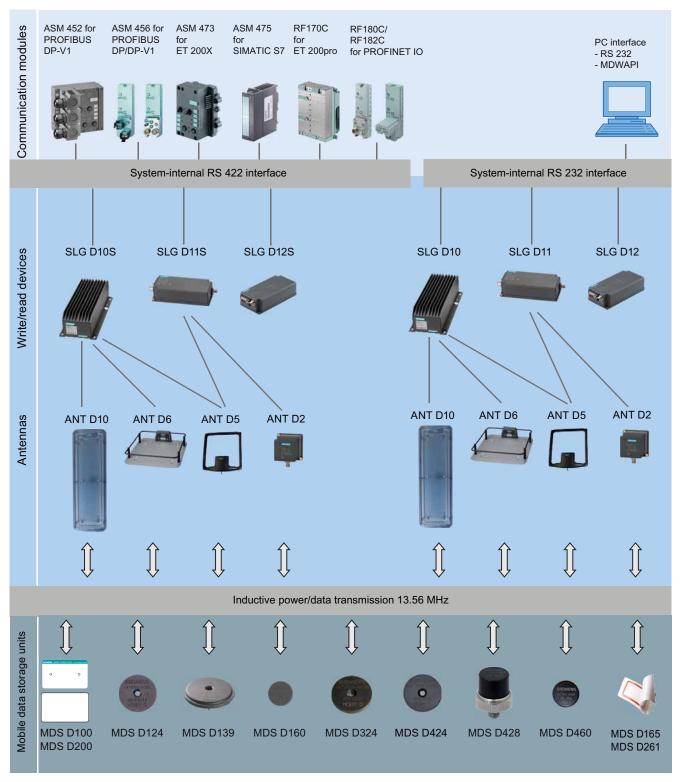


Figure 3-1 Overview of MOBY D components

Tags		SLG D10/D10S with		SLG D11/D11S with		SLG D12/D12S	
	ANT D5	ANT D6	ANT D10	ANT D2	ANT D5	-	
MDS D100	✓	✓	✓	0	✓	✓	
MDS D124	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
MDS D139	✓	✓	✓	0	✓	✓	
MDS D160	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
MDS D324	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
MDS D424	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
MDS D428	✓	✓	✓	0	✓	✓	
MDS D460	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
MDS D165	✓	✓	✓	0	✓	✓	
MDS D200	✓	✓	✓	0	✓	✓	
MDS D261	✓	✓	✓	0	✓	✓	

- ✓ Combination possible
- Combination possible, but not recommended

3.1 System overview for MOBY D

Planning the MOBY D system

# 4.1 Fundamentals of application planning

Assess your application according to the following criteria, in order to choose the right MOBY D components:

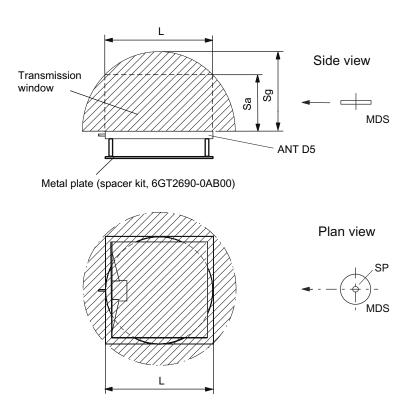
- Transmission distance (read/write distance)
- Data volume to be transferred
- Metal-free areas for MDS and SLG (antenna)
- Static or dynamic data transfer
- · Speed in case of dynamic transfer
- Tracking tolerances
- Ambient conditions such as relative humidity, temperature, chemical impacts, etc.
- Maximum writes per MDS
- System connection

# 4.1.1 Transmission window and read/write distance

The write/read device (SLG) generates an inductive alternating field. The field is at its strongest near the antenna and declines rapidly as the distance from the antenna increases. The distribution of the field depends on the structure and geometry of the antennas in the write/read device and MDS.

A prerequisite for the function of the MDS is a minimum field strength at the MDS that is achieved at a distance  $S_g$  from the write/read device. The figures below show as an example the transmission window between the MDS and ANT D5 antenna (in this case always parallel alignment of MDS to antenna/SLG).

#### 4.1 Fundamentals of application planning



- Sa: Operating distance between MDS and SLG
- S<sub>g</sub> Limit distance (maximum clear distance between upper surface of antenna and MDS, at which the transmission can still function under normal conditions)
- L Length of the transmission window (300 mm)
- SP Crossover point of the axes of symmetry of the MDS

Figure 4-1 Transmission window based on the example of ANT D5

The active field to the MDS comprises a circle (ANT D5) or a square (ANT D6, D10; SLG D12/D12S). The MDS can be processed as soon as the crossover point (CP) of the MDS enters the circle or square of the transmission window. The direction of movement and rotation of the MDS has no effect.

From the diagrams above, it can also be seen that operation is possible within the area between  $S_a$  and  $S_g$ . The active operating area reduces as the distance increases, and shrinks to a single point at distance  $S_g$ . Only static mode should thus be used in the area between  $S_a$  and  $S_g$ .

For more detailed information on the transmission windows of the individual antennas, refer to the respective antenna or SLG chapters.

# 4.1.2 Width of the transmission window

#### Determining the width of the transmission window

The following approximation formula can be used for practical applications:

W: Width of transmission window (median deviation)

L: Length of the transmission window

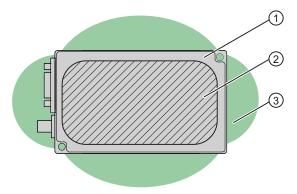
# Tracking tolerance

The width of the transmission window (W) is particularly important for the mechanical tracking tolerance. The formula for the dwell time is valid without restriction when W is observed.

# 4.1.3 Transmission window with auxiliary fields

In general, auxiliary fields always exist. They can be found outside the antenna conductor loop and must be used for configuring only in exceptional cases since the write/read distances are limited.

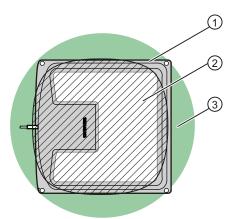
In the case of parallel movement of the MDS with a short operating distance through the antenna field, a transmission-free space is traversed when moving from the auxiliary field to the main field and also when exiting the main field (multiple presence change possible). Precise information on the field geometries of the auxiliary fields cannot be given since the values depend heavily on the operating distance and the application area.



- ① SLG
- ② Main field
- 3 Secondary fields

Figure 4-2 Transmission window with auxiliary fields for SLG

# 4.1 Fundamentals of application planning



- ① Antenna
- ② Main field
- 3 Secondary fields

Figure 4-3 Transmission window with auxiliary fields for antennas

# 4.1.4 Permissible directions of motion of the MDS

# Coverage area of antenna and direction of motion of MDS

The MDS and antenna have **no** polarization axis, i.e. the MDS can come in from any direction, be placed at any position, and cross the transmission window. The data of the transmission window do not differ. The figure below shows the coverage area of the antenna for various directions of MDS motion:

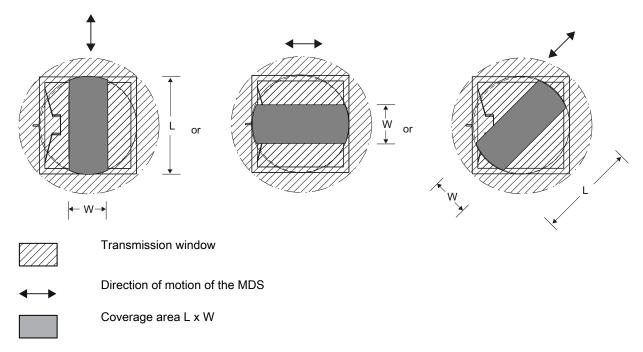


Figure 4-4 Coverage areas of antenna/detection area of SLG for different directions of MDS motion

# 4.1.5 Operation in static and dynamic mode

# Operation in static mode

If working in static mode, the MDS can be operated up to the limit distance  $(S_g)$ . The MDS must then be positioned exactly over the SLG or the antenna:

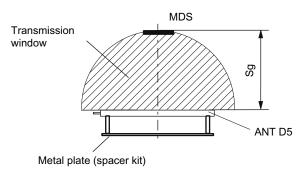


Figure 4-5 ANT D5: Operation in static mode

# Operation in dynamic mode

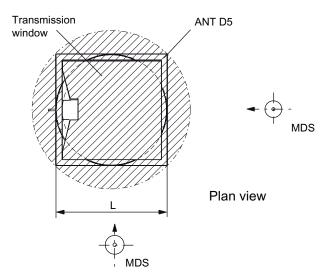


Figure 4-6 ANT D5: Operation in dynamic mode

# 4.1.6 Communication between ASM, write/read device and MDS

Communication with the SLG is asynchronous with a transmission rate of

- 19.2 Kbaud with SLG D11S/SLG D12S
- 38.4 Kbaud with SLG D11/SLG D12
- 115.2 Kbaud with SLG D10/SLG D10S

Table 4- 1 Data transmission rate

	with MDS D1xx/MDS D2xx/MDS D3xx	with MDS D4xx
reading	≥ 2.5 ms/byte	
Writing	≥ 9.5 ms/byte	≤ 2.5 ms/byte

Table 4-2 Transfer time for UID number (8 bytes)

SLG	Transmission time
SLG D11S/SLG D12S	60 ms (at 19.2 Kbaud)
SLG D11/SLG D12	60 ms (at 38.4 Kbaud)
SLG D10/SLG D10S	50 ms (at 115.2 Kbaud)

Table 4-3 Traversing speed for SLG D1x / ANT Dx (with one transponder in the field)

	SLG D10		SLG D1	1	SLG D10S D12			SLG D11S		SLG D12S		
	ANT D10*	ANT D6	ANT D5	ANT D2	ANT D5		ANT D10*	ANT D6	ANT D5	ANT D2	ANT D5	
UID number (8 bytes)	≤ 15	≤ 8.0	≤ 5.0	≤ 1.2	≤ 3.5	≤ 2.5	≤ 6.0	≤ 3.8	≤ 2.0	≤ 0.4	≤ 1.0	≤ 0.8
ISO tags, e.g. N	MDS D10	0										
Read (with 4 bytes user data / 1 block)	≤ 10	≤ 6.0	≤ 3.5	≤ 1.2	≤ 1.6	≤ 1.2	≤ 6.5	≤ 4.0	≤ 2.2	≤ 0.4	≤ 3.0	≤ 1.4
Write (with 4 bytes user data / 1 block)	≤ 9	≤ 5.5	≤ 3.0	≤ 0.2	≤ 1.2	≤ 1.0	≤ 5.5	≤ 3.4	≤ 1.8	≤ 0.3	≤ 2.8	≤ 1.2
Read (with 112 bytes of complete user data)	≤ 7.5	≤ 4.0	≤ 2.4	≤ 0.4	≤ 1.4	≤ 0.8	≤ 5.0	≤ 3.0	≤ 1.6	≤ 0.2	≤ 2.2	≤ 1.0
Write (with 112 bytes of complete user data)	≤ 2.0	≤ 1.0	≤ 0.6	≤ 0.1	≤ 0.4	≤ 0.2	≤ 2.0	≤ 1.0	≤ 0.6	≤ 0.1	≤ 0.5	≤ 0.2

All values in the table in m/s

<sup>\*</sup> Traversing speed in lateral direction as for SLG D10 ANT D5/SLG D10S ANT D5

# 4.1 Fundamentals of application planning

# 4.1.7 Tolerance of tracking of pallet

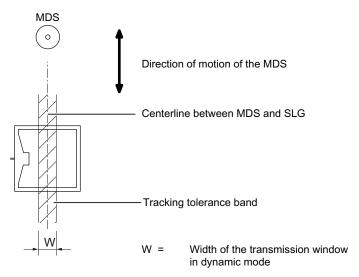


Figure 4-7 Example ANT D5: Tolerance of tracking of pallet

# Determining the width of the transmission window

The following approximation formula can be used for practical applications:

W: Width of the transmission window in dynamic mode

L: Length of the transmission window

Figure 4-8 Formula: Width of the transmission window

# Tracking tolerance

The width of the transmission window (W) is particularly important for the mechanical tracking tolerance.

# 4.2 Field data

# 4.2.1 Field data for MDS and SLG

The field data of the MDS and SLG are shown in the table below. Thus it becomes particularly easy to select the right MDS and SLG. All the technical specifications listed are typical data and are applicable for the respective operating temperature of the MDS and SLG used (see Technical data of the MDS and SLG used). Tolerances of  $\pm 20\%$  are admissible due to production and temperature conditions.

#### Note

In order to ensure optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

#### Note

The field data for the following MDS is only valid with a corresponding order number:

- MDS D100 with order number 6GT2600-0AD10
- MDS D124 with order number 6GT2600-0AC10
- MDS D139 with order number 6GT2600-0AA10
- MDS D160 with order number 6GT2600-0AB10

# SLG D10/D10S with ANT D5

Table 4-4 SLG D10/D10S with ANT D5

	Diameter of the transmission window (L <sub>d</sub> )	Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )
MDS D100	Ø 320	0400	500
MDS D124	Ø <b>300</b>	0200	280
MDS D139	Ø 320	0400	500
MDS D160	Ø 300	0130	180
MDS D324	Ø <b>300</b>	0200	280
MDS D424	Ø 300	0200	280
MDS D428	Ø <b>300</b>	0120	160
MDS D460	Ø 300	0120	160
MDS D165	Ø 320	0350	450
MDS D200	Ø 320	0400	500
MDS D261	Ø 320	0300	400

# SLG D10/D10S with ANT D6

Table 4-5 SLG D10/D10S with ANT D6

	Length of the transn	nission window	Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )
	in the X direction (L <sub>x</sub> )	in the Y direction (L <sub>y</sub> )		
MDS D100	520	420	0550	650
MDS D124	500	400	0220	300
MDS D139	520	420	0500	600
MDS D160	500	400	0130	180
MDS D324	500	400	0200	280
MDS D424	500	400	0220	300
MDS D428	500	400	0100	150
MDS D460	500	500	0100	150
MDS D165	520	420	0400	500
MDS D200	520	420	0500	600
MDS D261	520	420	0350	400

All values are in mm

# SLG D10/D10S with ANT D10

Table 4- 6 SLG D10/D10S with ANT D10

	Length of the transn	nission window	Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )
	in the X direction (L <sub>x</sub> )	in the Y direction (L <sub>y</sub> )		
MDS D100	1050	350	0500	600
MDS D124	1000	300	0200	280
MDS D139	1050	350	0450	550
MDS D160	1000	300	0130	180
MDS D324	1000	300	0200	280
MDS D424	1000	300	0200	280
MDS D428	1000	300	0100	150
MDS D460	1000	300	0100	150
MDS D165	1050	350	0350	450
MDS D200	1050	350	0450	550
MDS D261	1050	350	0300	400

# SLG D11/D11S with ANT D2

Table 4-7 SLG D11/D11S with ANT D2

	Length of the transmission window (L)	Operating distance (Sa)	Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )
MDS D124	60	4570	90
MDS D160	50	3555	65
MDS D324	50	3560	70
MDS D424	60	4570	90
MDS D460	50	3050	60

All values are in mm

# SLG D11/D11S with ANT D5

Table 4-8 SLG D11/D11S with ANT D5

	Diameter of the transmission window (L <sub>d</sub> )	Operating distance (Sa)	Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )
MDS D100	Ø 300	0300	380
MDS D124	Ø 280	0150	220
MDS D139	Ø 300	0280	350
MDS D160	Ø 280	075	110
MDS D324	Ø 280	0120	160
MDS D424	Ø 280	0150	200
MDS D428	Ø 280	070	100
MDS D460	Ø 280	070	100
MDS D165	Ø 300	0220	300
MDS D200	Ø 300	0220	320
MDS D261	Ø 300	0200	280

# SLG D12/D12S/D12S plug-in version

Table 4- 9 SLG D12/D12S

	Length of the transmi	ssion window	Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )
	in the X direction (L <sub>x</sub> )	in the Y direction (L <sub>y</sub> )		
MDS D100	120	60	0160	220
MDS D124	120	60	070	100
MDS D139	120	60	0120	150
MDS D160	120	60	045	65
MDS D324	120	60	060	80
MDS D424	120	60	070	100
MDS D428	120	60	040	60
MDS D460	120	60	040	60
MDS D165	120	60	0120	150
MDS D200	120	60	0120	160
MDS D261	120	60	0100	140

# 4.2.2 Minimum spacing

Table 4- 10 Minimum distance from MDS to MDS (without multitag mode)

		MDS D100 / MDS D139 / MDS D165 / MDS D200 / MDS D261	MDS D124 / MDS D160 / MDS D324 / MDS D424 / MDS D428 / MDS D460
SLG D10/D10S	ANT D5	≥ 1 m	≥ 0.8 m
	ANT D6	≥ 1.5 m	≥ 1.2 m
	ANT D10	≥ 2 m	≥ 1.8 m
SLG D11/D11S ANT D2			
	Horizontal main field     Vertical main field		≥ 0.4 m ≥ 0.1 m
	ANT D5	≥ 1 m	≥ 0.8 m
SLG D12/SLG D12S/ SLG D12S (plug-in version)		≥ 0.3 m	≥ 0.5 m

Reduction of the minimum spacing in multitag mode is permitted (SLG D10/SLG D11/SLG D12, RS232).

Table 4- 11 Minimum distance from SLG to SLG (antennas)

		SLG D10/ SLG D10S		SLG D11/ SLG D11S		SLG D12/ SLG D12S/ SLG D12S (plug-in version)	
		ANT D5	ANT D6	ANT D10	ANT D2	ANT D5	
SLG D10/	ANT D5	≥ 2 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 1 m
SLG D10S	ANT D6	≥ 2 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 1 m
	ANT D10	≥ 2 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 1 m
SLG	ANT D2	≥ 1 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 0.5 m	≥ 0.8 m	≥ 0.8 m
D11/SLG D11S	ANT D5	≥ 2 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 0.8 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 1 m
SLG D12/SLG D12S/		≥ 1 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 0.8 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 1 m
SLG D12S (plug-in version)							

## **NOTICE**

## Extension of the data transmission time if distance values are undershot

If the distance values specified in the tables are undershot, it is possible that the inductive fields will be affected. In this case, the data transmission time can increase unpredictably or a command is aborted with an error.

For this reason, please observe the values in the tables.

# 4.3 Installation guidelines

#### 4.3.1 Overview

The MDS and SLG are inductive devices. Any type of metal, in particular iron and ferromagnetic materials, in the vicinity of these devices will affect their operation. Some points need to be considered during planning and installation if the field data described in the preceding chapter are to retain their validity:

- The use of permissible mounting material
- The minimum distance between two antennas (see chapter "Antennas (Page 205)")
- The minimum distance between two adjacent MDS (see chapter "Mobile data storage units (Page 95)")
- The metal-free area for flush-mounting of SLGs in metal
- Mounting of multiple antennas on metal frames or racks

The following sections describe the impact on the functionality of the MOBY D identification system when mounted in the vicinity of metal.

## 4.3.2 Permissible mounting material

## Securing SLG and antennas

In order to comply with UL guidelines, the components must only be secured with the fixing materials described below.

The positions of the fixing holes for the device are shown in the *Dimension drawings* section.

#### Fixing to metal

Table 4- 13 Fixing the SLG and antennas to metal

SLG/antenna	Screw type <sup>1</sup>
SLG D11, SLG D11S; SLG D12, SLG D12S; Antenna duplexer	M5 x 8, 8.8, DIN ISO 4017
SLG D10, SLG D10S	M6 x 8, 8.8, DIN ISO 4017
Antenna ANT D5	M6 x 8, 8.8, DIN ISO 4017
ANT D6 antenna	M6 x 8, 8.8, DIN ISO 4017
ANT D10 antenna	M6 x 8, 8.8, DIN ISO 4017

<sup>1)</sup> Represents minimum length

# Fixing to reinforced concrete

Table 4- 14 Fixing the SLG and antennas to reinforced concrete

SLG/antenna	Screw type <sup>1</sup>	Plug type (nylon)
SLG D11, SLG D11S; SLG D12, SLG D12S; Antenna duplexer	5 x 40 mm	6 mm, e.g. fischer S6, Type No.: 50106
SLG D10, SLG D10S	6 x 40 mm	8 mm, e.g. fischer S8, Type No.: 50108
Antenna ANT D5	5 x 40 mm	6 mm, e.g. fischer S6, Type No.: 50106
ANT D6 antenna	6 x 40 mm	8 mm, e.g. fischer S8, Type No.: 50108
ANT D10 antenna	5 x 40 mm	8 mm, e.g. fischer S8, Type No.: 50108

<sup>1)</sup> Represents minimum length



Ensure that the wall or ceiling can hold four times the total weight of the device.

## 4.3 Installation guidelines

## 4.3.3 Metal-free area

## The metal-free area for the MDS

Direct mounting of the MDS on metal or flush-mounting in metal is **not permitted**. If the MDS is directly mounted onto metal, all functions of the MDS will be disabled.

The minimum distance between the MDS and metal is shown in the appropriate sections "Metal-free area" of the chapter Mobile data storage units (Page 95).

## The metal-free area for the SLG D12/SLG D12S

When mounting the SLG, it is important to note that metal in the vicinity of the antennas can affect the field data.

## ANT D5

ANT D5 must be mounted electrically isolated, direct mounting on metal is not permitted.

The maximum field data (no interference = 100 %) are achieved when the antenna ANT D5 is mounted at a distance of 100 mm from metal (spacer kit 6GT2690-0AB00).

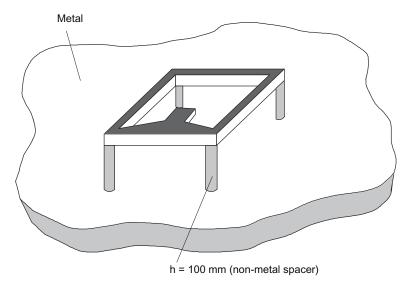


Figure 4-9 ANT D5: Insulated mounting on metal

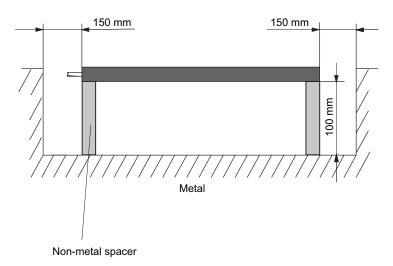


Figure 4-10 ANT D5: Installation in metal

See also Subsection *Influencing the transmission window*.

## **ANT D6/D10**

Mounting on metal permitted. Typical distances from metal are indicated in the section *Metal-free area* in the chapter *write/read devices*.

## SLG D12/SLG D12S

With SLG D12/SLG D12S with integral antenna, the height of the housing provides sufficient distance from the metal base; the device can be mounted directly onto metal. In the case of flush-mounting, you must however comply with the specified lateral distance to metal.

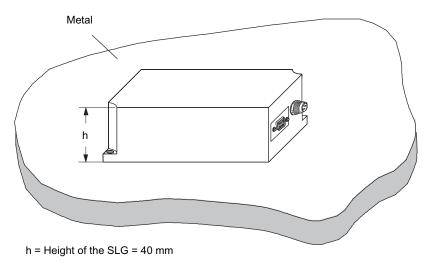


Figure 4-11 Mounting on metal: SLG D12/SLG D12S

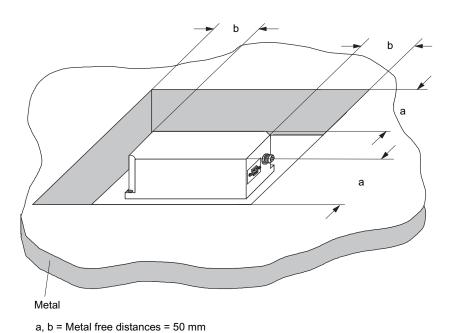


Figure 4-12 Flush-mounting in metal: SLG D12/SLG D12S

# 4.3.4 Influences affecting the transmission window

In general, the following points should be considered when mounting MOBY D components:

- Flush-mounting of components in metal reduces the field data.
- When working inside the transmission window, it should be ensured that no metal rails or closed conductor loops protrude into the transmission field. They would impair the field profile.
- It is recommended that a test is performed in critical applications.
- In order to ensure optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal (see the following tables). Therefore it must always be operated at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

The impact of metal on the field data (Sg, Sa, Lx, Ly) is shown in tabular and graphical format in this section.

The values in the tables describe field data reduction as a percentage (100% means no impact).

## **SLG D12/D12S**

Table 4- 15 Reduction of field data by metal (in %): MDS and SLG D12/D12S

Transponde	r		SLG D12/D129	3
		Without metal	On metal	Flush-mounted In metal (50 mm all- round)
MDS D100	Without metal	100	80	70
	On metal; distance 20 mm	70	70	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm	65	55	55
MDS D124	Without metal	100	80	70
	On metal; distance 25 mm	80	65	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	65	55	50
MDS D139	Without metal	100	65	65
	On metal; distance 30 mm	90	65	65
MDS D160	Without metal	100	80	80
	On metal; distance 25 mm	100	80	80
MDS D324	Without metal	100	80	70
	On metal; distance 25 mm	80	65	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	65	55	50
MDS D424	Without metal	100	80	70
	On metal; distance 25 mm	80	65	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	65	55	50
MDS D428	Without metal	100	80	80
	On metal	80	70	70
MDS D460	Without metal	100	80	80
	On metal; distance 25 mm	80	70	70
MDS D200	Without metal	100	80	70
	On metal; distance 20 mm	70	70	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm	65	55	55

## SLG D11/D11S with ANT D5

Table 4- 16 Reduction of field data by metal (in %): MDS and SLG D11/D11S with ANT D5

	Transponder	SLG D11/D11	S with ANT D5
		On metal 100 mm distance	Flush-mounted in metal 100 mm distance (150 mm all-round)
MDS D100	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 20 mm	60	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm	45	40
MDS D124	Without metal	100	95
	On metal, distance 25 mm	60	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	40	35
MDS D139	Without metal	100	95
	On metal, distance 30 mm	80	75
MDS D160 1)	Without metal	100	90
	On metal; distance 25 mm	55	50
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D324	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	60	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	40	35
MDS D424	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	60	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	40	35
MDS D428	Without metal	100	95
	On metal	40	35
MDS D460	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	40	35
MDS D200	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 20 mm	60	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm	45	40

 $<sup>^{1)}</sup>$  Values apply to metal surfaces greater than 100 mm x 100 mm

## SLG D10/D10S with ANT D5

Table 4- 17 Reduction of field data by metal (in %): MDS and SLG D10/D10S with ANT D5

	Transponder	SLG D10/I	D10S with ANT D5
		On metal	Flush-mounted in metal (150 mm all-round)
MDS D100	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 20 mm	65	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm	45	40
MDS D124	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	85	80
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	65	60
MDS D139	Without metal	100	95
	On metal, distance 30 mm	90	85
MDS D160 1)	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	70	65
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	25	20
MDS D324	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	75	70
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D424	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	75	70
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D428	Without metal	100	95
	On metal		
MDS D460	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm		
MDS D200	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 20 mm	65	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm		

 $<sup>^{1)}</sup>$  Values apply to metal surfaces greater than 100 mm x 100 mm

## SLG D10/D10S with ANT D6

Table 4- 18 Reduction of field data by metal (in %): MDS and SLG D10/D10S with ANT D6

	Transponder	SLG D10/I	D10S with ANT D6
		On metal	Flush-mounted in metal (200 mm all-round)
MDS D100	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 20 mm	65	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm		
MDS D124	Without metal	100	95
	On metal, distance 25 mm	80	75
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D139	Without metal	100	90
	On metal, distance 30 mm	80	70
MDS D160 1)	Without metal	100	90
	On metal; distance 25 mm	60	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D324	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	75	70
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D424	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 25 mm	75	70
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D428	Without metal	100	95
	On metal	70	65
MDS D460	Without metal	100	95
	On metal	70	65
MDS D200	Without metal	100	95
	On metal; distance 20 mm	65	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm		

 $<sup>^{1)}\,\,</sup>$  Values apply to metal surfaces greater than 100 mm x 100 mm

#### SLG D10/D10S with ANT D10

Table 4- 19 Reduction of field data by metal (in %): MDS and SLG D10/D10S with ANT D10

	Transponder	SLG D10/D	10S with ANT D10
		On metal	Flush-mounted in metal (200 mm all-round)
MDS D100	Without metal	100	90
	On metal; distance 20 mm	50	40
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm		
MDS D124	Without metal	100	90
	On metal, distance 25 mm	70	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm	-	
MDS D139	Without metal	100	90
	On metal, distance 30 mm	80	70
MDS D160 1)	Without metal	100	90
	On metal; distance 25 mm	65	55
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D324	Without metal	100	90
	On metal; distance 25 mm	70	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D424	Without metal	100	90
	On metal; distance 25 mm	70	60
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 25 mm		
MDS D428	Without metal	100	90
	On metal	50	40
MDS D460	Without metal	100	90
	On metal; distance 25 mm	50	40
MDS D200	Without metal	100	90
	On metal; distance 20 mm	50	40
	Flush-mounted in metal; distance all-round 20 mm		

<sup>1)</sup> Values apply to metal surfaces greater than 100 mm x 100 mm

## Note

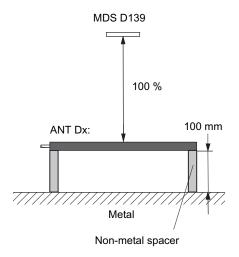
The values specified in the tables must be complied with. The inductive fields may be affected if the distance is smaller. In this case, the data transfer time would increase unpredictably or a command would be aborted with an error.

If the distance is smaller, it is recommended that a test is performed.

From the following diagrams, you can see the impact on the transmission window based on the example of SLG D10 ANT D5 with MDS D139.

The percentages describe the reduction in field data for ANT D5 and MDS in a metal environment (100% corresponds to no impact).

## 4.3.4.1 MDS in metal-free environment



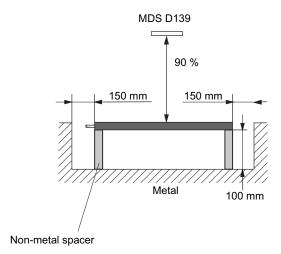
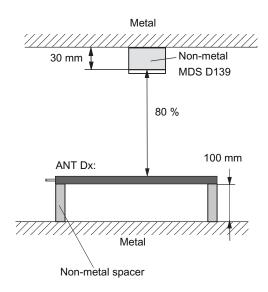


Figure 4-13 MDS in metal-free environment

# 4.3.4.2 MDS in the vicinity of metal



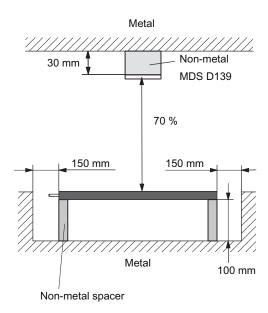
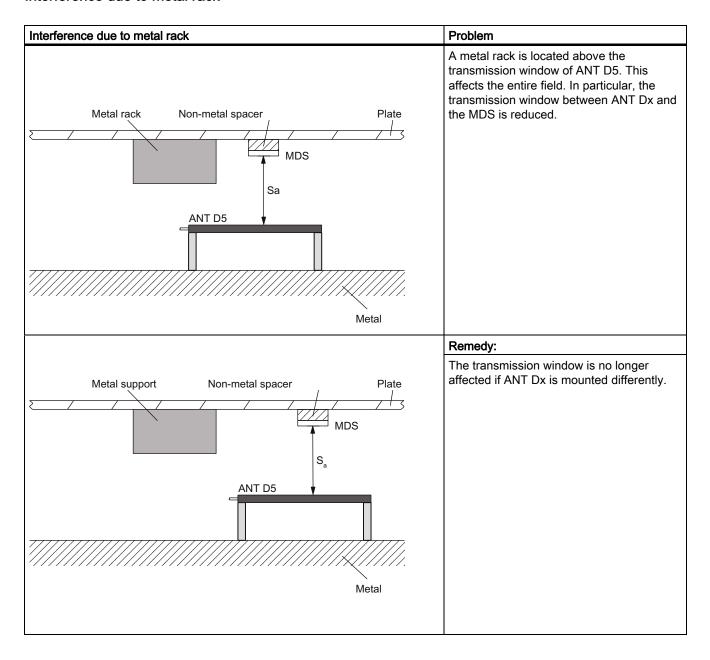


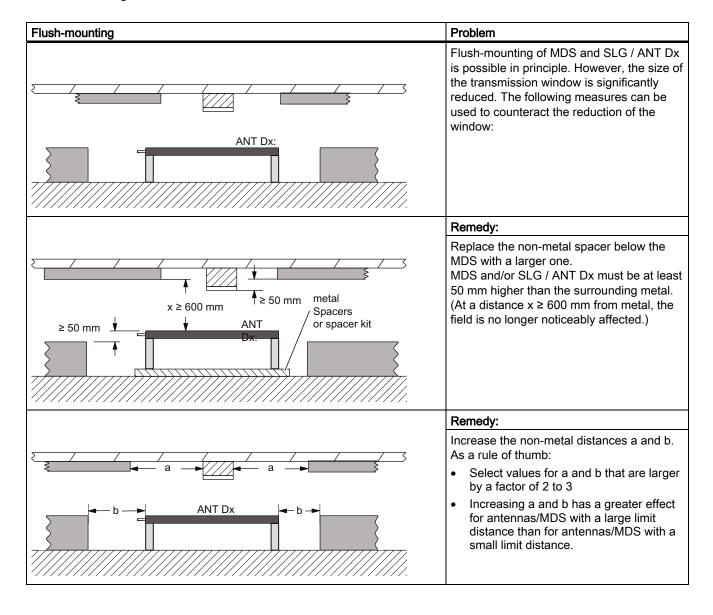
Figure 4-14 MDS in the vicinity of metal

# 4.3.5 Reduction of interference due to metal

## Interference due to metal rack



## Flush-mounting



# 4.3.6 Mounting of multiple antennas on or between metal frames

## Mounting of multiple antennas on or between metal frames

If closed conductor loops (metal frames, guides with cross struts) are located within the area of the antenna's magnetic field, some of the energy will be coupled into these.

This effect results in:

- non-configurable field geometries
- undesirerd field propagation ("transformer effect")

The undesired field propagation would interfere with other antennas in the reception field or reach other MDSs outside the configured fields.

To prevent these effects, care must be taken to avoid closed conductor loops in the transmission range of the antennas or to interrupt them non-metallically.

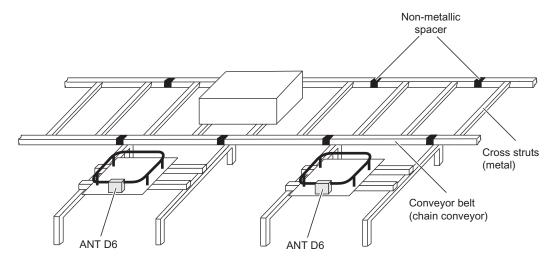


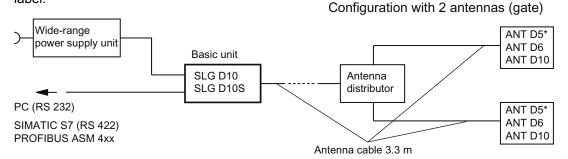
Figure 4-15 Conveyors/metal frames with non-metallic spacers

# 4.3.7 Installation and interconnection of 2, 3 or 4 MOBY D antennas to one SLG D10/D10S write/read device.

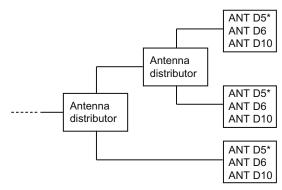
## Possible configurations of the antennas

The antenna installations described here have been designed for reading smartlabels (transponders) on goods on conveyor belts, conveyor systems or pallets.

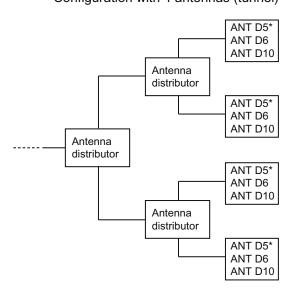
A prerequisite is that there are no magnetically conducting materials (e.g. metal) in the vicinity of the antenna or the label.



### Configuration with 3 antennas (C arrangement)



# Configuration with 4 antennas (tunnel)



<sup>\*</sup> With ANT D5, antenna cable permanently attached

Figure 4-16 Possible configuration of SLG D10/D10S with ANT D5/D6/D10

# Installation examples

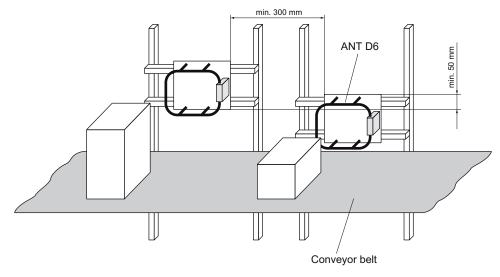


Figure 4-17 Installation example with 2 ANT D6 (portal)

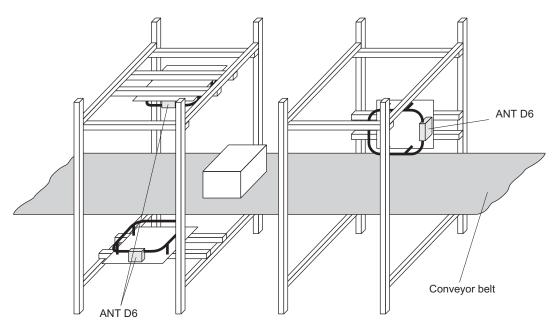


Figure 4-18 Installation example with ANT D6 (C arrangement)

## 4.3 Installation guidelines

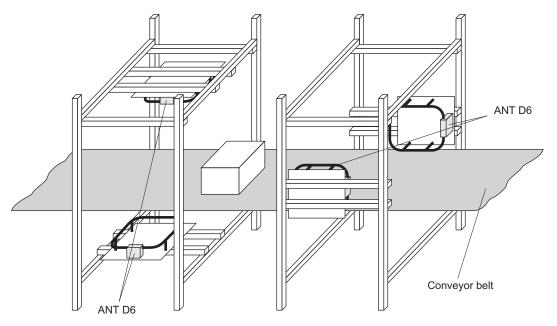


Figure 4-19 Installation example with ANT D6 (tunnel)

## Note

The minimum spacings between the antennas for operation with only one reader may be less than the distances described because this configuration has the same phase.

## **Configuring instructions**

The antenna installation described below enables detection of transponders moving horizontally through the installation. Depending on the installation (antennas exactly opposite each other or offset in parallel), the label is aligned in parallel with the antennas or arbitrarily.

The size of the sensing range depends on the label alignment:

#### **NOTICE**

It must be noted that the overall sensing range of the antennas is greater than the sensing range to be configured. This means there can be label alignments where even labels outside the sensing range will be detected. Labels aligned in parallel with the antennas, for example, can also be detected at larger distances beside or outside the antenna range.

For this reason, goods with labels must not be stored within a distance of up to 0.5 m from the installation. If this cannot be complied with, the antennas must be shielded.

To achieve three-dimensional detection of the labels in the sensing range, the following requirements must be met:

- The gate width must be less than or equal to 800 mm.
- The antenna size of the labels must be at least the size of an ISO card (85 mm x 54 mm).
- The distance from label to label must be greater than 100 mm. The distance from label to label can be reduced if the gate width is correspondingly reduced. This applies especially for distances under 50 mm
- There must be no more than 16 labels within the sensing range of the antennas at the same time.
  - The number of labels can be increased if the gate width is correspondingly reduced and the maximum speed appropriately adapted.
- The maximum speed of the labels must not exceed 1 m/s. (This depends on the number and alignment of the labels, the number of data blocks to be processed, the data protocol required and the label type).
- To the front and sides of the antenna, there must be a distance of more than 150 mm to metal parts.
- There must be no interference to the write/read device from other electrical equipment in the surrounding area.

#### Note

The SLG D10S is not multitag-enabled.

#### Components required

For installation with

- 2 antennas (gate)
- 3 antennas (C arrangement)
- 4 antennas (tunnel)

the following components are required:

## 4.3 Installation guidelines

Number for installation with		allation	Component	Order No.
2 ant.	3 ant.	4 ant.		
1	1	1	Basic unit: SLG D10 (↔ PC) SLG D10S ↔ ASM 4xx/RF1xx)	SLG D10S: 6GT2698-1AA00 SLG D10S: 6GT2698-2AA00 optionally: ASM 452: 6GT2002-0EB20 ASM 473: 6GT2002-0HA10 ASM 475: 6GT2002-0GA10 ASM 456: 6GT2002-0ED00 RF170C: 6GT2002-0HD00/ 6GT2002-1HD00 RF180C: 6GT2002-0JD00 RF182C: 6GT2002-0JD10
2	3	4	Antenna ANT D5 / D6 / D10	optionally: ANT D5: 6GT2698-5AA00 ANT D6: 6GT2698-5AB00 ANT D10: 6GT2698-5AF00
2	3	4	With ANT D5 if required: spacer kit for ANT D5	6GT2690-0AB00
2	3	4	With ANT D6 if required: cover	6GT2698-5AD00
1	2	3	Antenna duplexer	6GT2603-0AC00
1	1	1	MOBY wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems	EU: 6GT2898-0AA00 UK: 6GT2898-0AA10 US: 6GT2898-0AA20
1	1	1	24 V connecting cable, 5 m in length	6GT2491-1HH50
1	1	1	Connecting cable: SLG D10 ↔ PC or SLG D10S ↔ ASM 4xx/RF1xx	6GT2691-0B  optionally: 6GT2491-0E 6GT2491-1C 6GT2691-0F 6GT2691-0FH20

## Installation information

The cables on the antennas and the antenna duplexer are 3.3 m or 10.5 m long respectively. The write/read device must be installed in the vicinity of the antennas. In the case of larger distances between the write/read device and the antennas, the antenna cable can be increased by 7.2 m with the extension (6GT2 691-0DH72). This results in shorter ranges.

#### Metal-free area

To guarantee perfect functioning of the individual installation versions, all larger metal parts in the vicinity of the antennas must be removed.

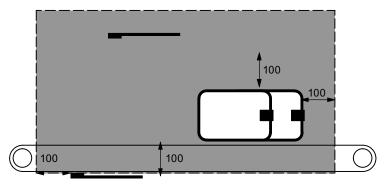


Figure 4-20 Metal-free space \_side view (using the example of tunnel arrangement on a conveyor belt)

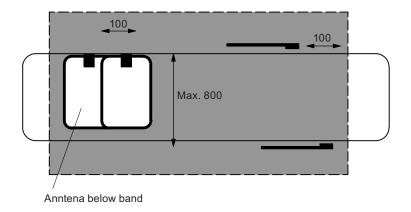


Figure 4-21 Metal-free space \_plan view (using the example of tunnel arrangement on a conveyor belt)

## Metal in the vicinity of the antennas

If metal in the vicinity of the antennas cannot be avoided, the following must be noted:

- There must be a minimum allround gap of 100 mm between the antenna and metal.
   Serious loss of sensing range must be expected above 50 mm. There is no discernible influence at distances greater than 150 mm from the metal.
- The influence of the metal depends heavily on its size and shape. Thin metal rods have less influence on the magnetic field than large surfaces.
- Larger metal surfaces (edge length > 50 mm) in parallel with the antennas or labels result in a short-circuit of the magnetic lines of force. As a result, the labels cannot be read.
- Metal parts under the conveyor belt change the direction of the magnetic lines of force.
   Serious loss of sensing range must be expected as a result. Horizontally aligned labels cannot be read in such cases.
- The metal parts must not form closed loops or circuits. If necessary, these must be electrically interrupted at one point.

#### 4.3 Installation guidelines

- The metal parts in the immediate vicinity of the antenna must be grounded in a mesh with a good HF connection.
- Since the write/read device is installed in a metal housing, and the antennas can couple
  into the cables to the write/read device, it must be installed at a distance of at least 500
  mm from the antennas.

## Notes on installing and laying the antenna cable

To suppress possible interference, an EMC hinged ferrite choke must be fitted to the antenna cables (as well as the antenna cable between the SLG and the antenna duplexer). The coaxial cable must be wound tightly at least four times through the EMC ring core. The maximum distance between the connecting plug for the write/read device or the antenna duplexer and the ring core must be 100 mm.

The antenna cable must always be run vertically from the antennas. A minimum distance of 200 mm to the antennas must be observed with further cable routing. Otherwise, performance losses must be expected.

There must be a distance of at least 300 mm between antenna cables and parallel power cables.

Unrequired cable length must be secured in a bundle with a diameter of 100 to 150 mm.

If the standard antenna cable is too short, it can be increased by 7.20 m with the extension. Slight range losses must be expected here.

To achieve optimal read ranges, the antenna cable should not be shortened or lengthened.

# 4.4 Chemical resistance of the MDS

# MDS D100 (6GT2600-0AD10)

The enclosure of the MDS D100 is made of PC (polycarbonate).

MDS D100 is resistant to the substances specified in the following table.

Table 4- 20 Chemical resistance of MDS D100

Sub	stance	Evaluation		
Acetone				
Alco	hol			
Alipl	natic hydrocarbons			
Aror	natic hydrocarbons			
Hot	water (hydrolysis resistance)			
Mine	eral lubricants			
Oxio	lizing acids			
Perc	chloroethylene			
Petroleum spirit				
Strong alkalis				
Strong mineral acids				
Strong organic acids				
Tricl	nloroethylene			
Wea	ak alkalis			
Wea	ak mineral acids	•		
Wea	ak organic acids	•		
Abbreviations:				
•	Resistant			
	Limited resistance			
	Not resistant			

## 4.4 Chemical resistance of the MDS

# MDS D100 (6GT2600-0AD00) and MDS D200

The enclosure of the MDS is made of PVC.

The MDS are resistant to the substances specified in the following table.

Table 4- 21 Chemical resistance of MDS D100/D200

Substance	Concentration
Acetic acid, aqueous solution	5%
Ethanol, aqueous solution	60%
Ethylene glycol	50%
Fuel B	according to ISO 1817
Human sweat	
Saline solution	5%
Sodium carbonate, aqueous solution	5%
Sugared water	10%

(Reference: ISO 10373 / ISO 7810)

MDS D139 (6GT2600-0AA10) MDS D124 (6GT2600-0AC10) MDS D160 (6GT2600-0AB10)

The housing of the heat-resistant data storage unit MDS D139 is made of polyphenylene sulfide (PPS). The chemical resistance of the data storage unit is excellent. No solvent is known that can dissolve the plastic at temperatures below 200  $^{\circ}$ C. A reduction in the mechanical properties has been observed in aqueous solutions of hydrochloric acid (HCl) and nitric acid (HNO<sub>3</sub>) at 80  $^{\circ}$ C.

The excellent resistance to all fuel types including methanol is a particular characteristic. The following table provides an overview of the chemicals investigated.

Table 4- 22 Chemical resistance of MDS D139, MDS D124, MDS D160

Substance	Test conditions		Evaluation	
	Time [days]	Temperature [°C]		
(FAM-DIN 51604-A) Toluol	180	80	1	
1, 1, 1-trichloroethane xylene	180	80	+	
Acetone	180	55	+	
Anti-freeze	180	120	+	
Brake fluid	40	80	+	
Butanon-2 (methyl ethyl ketone)	180	60	+	
Calcium chloride (saturated)	40	80	+	
Caustic soda (30 percent)	40	93	+	
Diesel fuel	180	80	+	
Diethyl ether	40	23	+	
Engine oil	40	80	+	
Frigen 113	40	23	+	
Hydrochloric acid (10 percent)	40	80	-	
Kerosine	40	60	+	
Methanol	180	60	+	
n-Butanol (butyl alcohol)	180	80	+	
n-butyl acetate	180	80	+	
Nitric acid (10 percent)	40	23	+	
Sodium chloride (saturated)	40	80	+	
Sodium hydroxide (30 percent)	180	80	+	
Sodium hypochlorite (5 percent)	30 180	80 80	<i>I</i> -	
Sulphuric acid (10 percent) (10 percent) (30 percent)	40 40 40	23 80 23	+ / / +	

# 4.4 Chemical resistance of the MDS

Substance		Test conditions		Evaluation	
		Time [days]	Temperature [°C]		
Те	sted fuels:	40	80	+	
Zir	c chloride (saturated)	180 180 180 40	80 75 80 80	/ + + +	
As	Assessment:				
+	Resistant, weight gain < 3 % or weight loss < 0.5 % and/or reduction in fracture resistance < 15 %				
/	Limited resistance, weight gain 3 to 8 $\%$ or weight loss 0.5 to 3 $\%$ and/or reduction in fracture resistance 15 to 30 $\%$				
-	Not resistant, weight gain > 8 % or weight loss > 3 % and/or reduction in fracture resistance > 30 %				

MDS D124 (6GT2600-0AC00) MDS D324 MDS D424 MDS D460

The enclosure of the MDS is made of epoxy resin. The following table provides an overview of the chemical resistance.

Table 4- 23 Chemical resistance of MDS D124, MDS D324, MDS D424, MDS D460

Chemical compound	Concentration	20 °C	40 °C	60 °C
Acetic acid	100 %			
Ammonia liquid, water-free				
Benzol, benzoic acid		•		
Borax				•
Boric acid		•		
Brine				
Bromine, liquid, bromine water				
Butyric acid	100 %			
Carbonate (ammonium, sodium, etc.)				•
Chlorine water (saturated solution)				
Chlorine, liquid				
Chlorobenzene				
Chloroform				
Chromate (potassium, sodium, etc.)	Up to 50%		•	
Chromic acid	Up to 30 %			
Citric acid		•		
Cyanide (potassium, sodium, etc.)				•
Diethylene glycol				
Dioxane				
Ethanol				•
Fixer			•	
Fluoride (ammonium, potassium, sodium, etc.)			•	
Formaldehyde	50 %			
Formic acid	50 %	•		
Gasoline, aromatic-free/containing benzol		•		
Glycerine				
Glycol				
Hydrochloric acid, nitric acid	10 %			
Hydrofluoric acid	Up to 40 %			
Hydrogen peroxide	30 %	•		
Hydroxide (sodium, potassium)	40 %	•		
lodide (potassium, sodium, etc.)				
Lactic acid	100 %			
Methanol	100 %		•	
Mineral oils			•	

# 4.4 Chemical resistance of the MDS

Chemica	I compound	Concentration	20 °C	40 °C	60 °C
Nitrate (a	ammonium, potassium, etc.)				•
Nitroglyc	erine				
Phospha	te (ammonium, sodium, etc.)				
Phospho	ric acid	50 %			
Propano					
Silicic ac	id				
Soap sol	ution				-
Sulfide (a	ammonium, sodium, etc.)				
Sulphate	(ammonium, sodium, etc.)				
Sulphur	dioxide	100 %			
Sulphuri	c acid	40 %			
Tartaric a	acid		-		
Trichloro	ethylene				
Turpentii	ne		-		
Urine, ur	ic acid		•		
Abbrevia	tions:				
■ Re	Resistant				
□ Lir	Limited resistance				
□ No	Not resistant				

## **MDS D428**

The enclosure of the MDS D428 comprises:

the hood: PA6.6 GF30 the screw: Stainless steel

The MDS D428 is resistant to the substances specified in the following table.

Table 4- 24 Chemical resistance of MDS D428

Sub	estance	Concentration	
Ace	tone	-	
Alco	phol	•	
Alip	hatic hydrocarbons	•	
Aro	matic hydrocarbons		
Hot	water (hydrolysis resistance)		
Min	eral lubricants		
Oxio	dizing acids		
Per	chloroethylene		
Petr	roleum spirit		
Stro	ong alkalis		
Stro	ong mineral acids		
Stro	ong organic acids		
Tric	hloroethylene		
Wea	ak alkalis		
Weak mineral acids			
Wea	eak organic acids		
Abbreviations:			
•	Resistant		
	Limited resistance		
	Not resistant		

## 4.5 EMC Guidelines

## 4.5.1 Overview

These EMC Guidelines answer the following questions:

- · Why are EMC guidelines necessary?
- What types of external interference have an impact on the system?
- How can interference be prevented?
- How can interference be eliminated?
- Which standards relate to EMC?
- Examples of interference-free plant design

The description is intended for "qualified personnel":

- Project engineers and planners who plan system configurations with RFID modules and have to observe the necessary guidelines.
- Fitters and service engineers who install the connecting cables in accordance with this description or who rectify defects in this area in the event of interference.

#### NOTICE

Failure to observe notices drawn to the reader's attention can result in dangerous conditions in the plant or the destruction of individual components or the entire plant.

## 4.5.2 What does EMC mean?

The increasing use of electrical and electronic devices is accompanied by:

- Higher component density
- More switched power electronics
- Increasing switching rates
- Lower power consumption of components due to steeper switching edges

The higher the degree of automation, the greater the risk of interaction between devices.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) is the ability of an electrical or electronic device to operate satisfactorily in an electromagnetic environment without affecting or interfering with the environment over and above certain limits.

EMC can be broken down into three different areas:

- Intrinsic immunity to interference: immunity to internal electrical disturbance
- Immunity to external interference: immunity to external electromagnetic disturbance
- Degree of interference emission: emission of interference and its effect on the electrical environment

All three areas are considered when testing an electrical device.

The RFID modules are tested for conformity with the limit values required by the CE and RTTE guidelines. Since the RFID modules are merely components of an overall system, and sources of interference can arise as a result of combining different components, certain guidelines have to be followed when setting up a plant.

EMC measures usually consist of a complete package of measures, all of which need to be implemented in order to ensure that the plant is immune to interference.

#### Note

The plant manufacturer is responsible for the observance of the EMC guidelines; the plant operator is responsible for radio interference suppression in the overall plant.

All measures taken when setting up the plant prevent expensive retrospective modifications and interference suppression measures.

The plant operator must comply with the locally applicable laws and regulations. They are not covered in this document.

#### 4.5.3 Basic rules

It is often sufficient to follow a few elementary rules in order to ensure electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

The following rules must be observed:

## Shielding by enclosure

- Protect the device against external interference by installing it in a cabinet or housing.
   The housing or enclosure must be connected to the chassis ground.
- Use metal plates to shield against electromagnetic fields generated by inductances.
- Use metal connector housings to shield data conductors.

### Wide-area ground connection

- Plan a meshed grounding concept.
- Bond all passive metal parts to chassis ground, ensuring large-area and low-HFimpedance contact.
- Establish a large-area connection between the passive metal parts and the central grounding point.
- Don't forget to include the shielding bus in the chassis ground system. That means the
  actual shielding busbars must be connected to ground by large-area contact.
- Aluminium parts are not suitable for ground connections.

#### Plan the cable installation

- Break the cabling down into cable groups and install these separately.
- Always route power cables, signal cables and HF cables through separated ducts or in separate bundles.
- Feed the cabling into the cabinet from one side only and, if possible, on one level only.
- Route the signal cables as close as possible to chassis surfaces.
- Twist the feed and return conductors of separately installed cables.
- Routing HF cables: avoid parallel routing of HF cables.
- Do not route cables through the antenna field.

#### Shielding for the cables

- Shield the data cables and connect the shield at both ends.
- Shield the analog cables and connect the shield at one end, e.g. on the drive unit.
- Always apply large-area connections between the cable shields and the shielding bus at the cabinet inlet and make the contact with clamps.
- Feed the connected shield through to the module without interruption.
- Use braided shields, not foil shields.

## Line and signal filter

- Use only line filters with metal housings
- Connect the filter housing to the cabinet chassis using a large-area low-HF-impedance connection.
- Never fix the filter housing to a painted surface.
- Fix the filter at the control cabinet inlet or in the direction of the source.

# 4.5.4 Propagation of electromagnetic interference

Three components have to be present for interference to occur in a system:

- Interference source
- Coupling path
- Interference sink

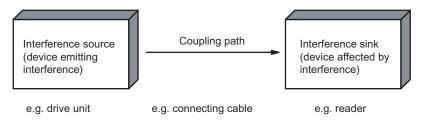


Figure 4-22 Propagation of interference

If one of the components is missing, e.g. the coupling path between the interference source and the interference sink, the interference sink is unaffected, even if the interference source is transmitting a high level of noise.

The EMC measures are applied to all three components, in order to prevent malfunctions due to interference. When setting up a plant, the manufacturer must take all possible measures in order to prevent the occurrence of interference sources:

- Only devices fulfilling limit class A of VDE 0871 may be used in a plant.
- Interference suppression measures must be introduced on all interference-emitting devices. This includes all coils and windings.
- The design of the system must be such that mutual interference between individual components is precluded or kept as small as possible.

Information and tips for plant design are given in the following sections.

## Interference sources

In order to achieve a high level of electromagnetic compatibility and thus a very low level of disturbance in a plant, it is necessary to recognize the most frequent interference sources. These must then be eliminated by appropriate measures.

Table 4- 25 Interference sources: origin and effect

Interference source	Interference results from	Effect on the interference sink
Contactors,	Contacts	System disturbances
electronic valves	Coils	Magnetic field
Electrical motor	Collector	Electrical field
	Winding	Magnetic field
Electric welding device	Contacts	Electrical field
	Transformer	Magnetic field, system disturbance, transient currents
Power supply unit, switched- mode	Circuit	Electrical and magnetic field, system disturbance
High-frequency appliances	Circuit	Electromagnetic field
Transmitter (e.g. service radio)	Antenna	Electromagnetic field
Ground or reference potential difference	Voltage difference	Transient currents
Operator	Static charge	Electrical discharge currents, electrical field
Power cable	Current flow	Electrical and magnetic field, system disturbance
High-voltage cable	Voltage difference	Electrical field

# What interference can affect RFID?

Interference source	Cause	Remedy	
Switched-mode power supply	Interference emitted from the current infeed	<ul><li>Replace the power supply</li><li>Ferrite in the supply line</li></ul>	
Interference injected through the cables connected in	Cable is inadequately shielded	Better cable shielding	
series	The reader is not connected to ground.	Ground the reader	
HF interference over the antennas	caused by another reader	Position the antennas further apart.	
		Erect suitable damping materials between the antennas.	
		Reduce the power of the readers.	
		Please note the instructions in the Section <i>Installation</i> guidelines/reducing the influence of metal	
	from external noise sources	Minimize sources of noise	
	(frequency converters, fluorescent lamps, etc.)	Shield	
		Compensation	
		Point-to-point grounding	

# Coupling paths

A coupling path has to be present before the disturbance emitted by the interference source can affect the system. There are four ways in which interference can be coupled in:

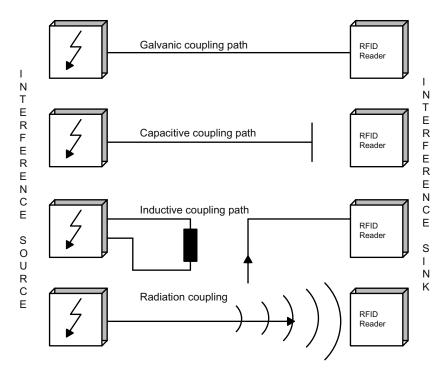


Figure 4-23 Ways in which interference can be coupled in

When RFID modules are used, different components in the overall system can act as a coupling path:

Table 4-26 Causes of coupling paths

Coupling path	Invoked by	
Conductors and cables	Incorrect or inappropriate installation	
	Missing or incorrectly connected shield	
	Inappropriate physical arrangement of cables	
Control cabinet or housing	Missing or incorrectly wired equalizing conductor	
	Missing or incorrect earthing	
	Inappropriate physical arrangement	
	Components not mounted securely	
	Unfavorable cabinet configuration	

# 4.5.5 Cabinet configuration

The influence of the user in the configuration of an electromagnetically compatible plant encompasses cabinet configuration, cable installation, ground connections and correct shielding of cables.

#### Note

For information about electromagnetically compatible cabinet configuration, please consult the installation guidelines for SIMATIC PLCs.

#### Shielding by enclosure

Magnetic and electrical fields and electromagnetic waves can be kept away from the interference sink by using a metal enclosure. The easier the induced interference current can flow, the greater the intrinsic weakening of the interference field. All enclosures and metal panels in the cabinet should therefore be connected in a manner allowing good conductance.

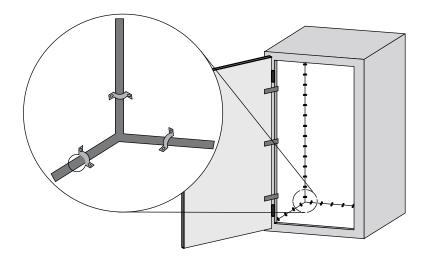


Figure 4-24 Shielding by enclosure

If the control cabinet panels are insulated from each other, a high-frequency-conducting connection can be established using ribbon cables and high-frequency terminals or HF conducting paste. The larger the area of the connection, the greater the high-frequency conductivity. This is not possible using single-wire connections.

## Prevention of interference by optimum configuration

Good interference suppression can be achieved by installing SIMATIC PLCs on conducting mounting plates (unpainted). When setting up the control cabinet, interference can be prevented easily by observing certain guidelines. Power components (transformers, drive units, load power supply units) should be arranged separately from the control components (relay control unit, SIMATIC S7).

#### As a rule:

- The effect of the interference decreases as the distance between the interference source and interference sink increases.
- The interference can be further decreased by installing grounded shielding plates.
- The load connections and power cables should be installed separately from the signal cables with a minimum clearance of 10 cm.

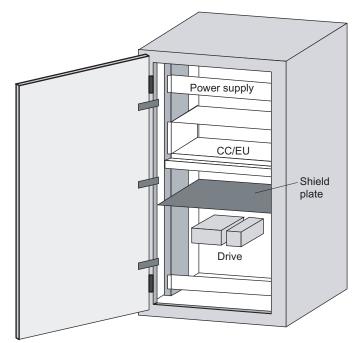


Figure 4-25 Prevention of interference by optimum configuration

# Filtering of the supply voltage

External interference from the mains can be prevented by installing line filters. Correct installation is extremely important, in addition to appropriate dimensioning. It is essential that the line filter is mounted directly at the cabinet inlet. As a result, interference is filtered promptly at the inlet, and is not conducted through the cabinet.

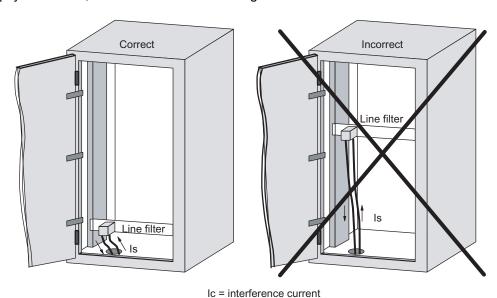


Figure 4-26 Filtering of the supply voltage

#### 4.5.6 Prevention of interference sources

A high level of immunity to interference can be achieved by avoiding interference sources. All switched inductances are frequent sources of interference in plants.

#### Suppression of inductance

Relays, contactors, etc. generate interference voltages and must therefore be suppressed using one of the circuits below.

Even with small relays, interference voltages of up to 800 V occur on 24 V coils, and interference voltages of several kV occur on 230 V coils when the coil is switched. The use of freewheeling diodes or RC circuits prevents interference voltages and thus stray interference on conductors installed parallel to the coil conductor.

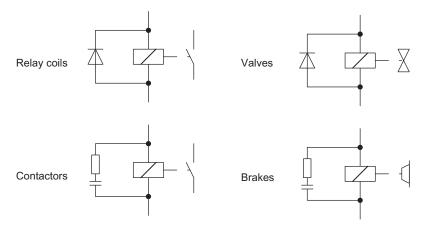


Figure 4-27 Suppression of inductance

## Note

All coils in the cabinet should be suppressed. The valves and motor brakes are frequently forgotten. Fluorescent lamps in the control cabinet should be tested in particular.

# 4.5.7 Equipotential bonding

Potential differences between different parts of a plant can arise due to the different design of the plant components and different voltage levels. If the plant components are connected across signal cables, transient currents flow across the signal cables. These transient currents can corrupt the signals.

Proper equipotential bonding is thus essential.

- The equipotential bonding conductor must have a sufficiently large cross section (at least 10 mm²).
- The distance between the signal cable and the associated equipotential bonding conductor must be as small as possible (antenna effect).
- A fine-strand conductor must be used (better high-frequency conductivity).
- When connecting the equipotential bonding conductors to the centralized equipotential bonding strip (EBS), the power components and non-power components must be combined.
- The equipotential bonding conductors of the separate modules must lead directly to the equipotential bonding strip.

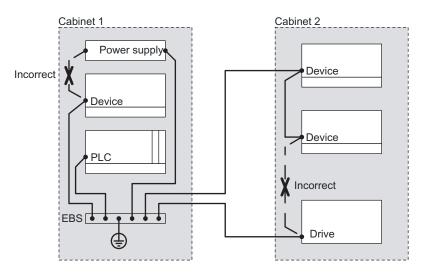


Figure 4-28 Equipotential bonding (EBS = Equipotential bonding strip)

The better the equipotential bonding in a plant, the smaller the chance of interference due to fluctuations in potential.

Equipotential bonding should not be confused with protective earthing of a plant. Protective earthing prevents the occurrence of excessive shock voltages in the event of equipment faults whereas equipotential bonding prevents the occurrence of differences in potential.

# 4.5.8 Ground-fault monitoring with MOBY

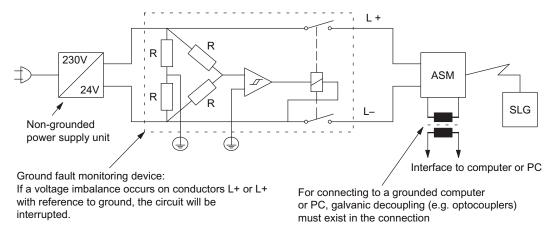


Figure 4-29 Schematic diagram of ground-fault monitoring

# 4.5.9 Cable shielding

Signal cables must be shielded in order to prevent coupling of interference.

The best shielding is achieved by installing the cables in steel tubes. However, this is only necessary if the signal cable is routed through an environment prone to particular interference. It is usually adequate to use cables with braided shields. In either case, however, correct connection is vital for effective shielding.

#### Note

An unconnected or incorrectly connected shield has no shielding effect.

#### As a rule:

- For analog signal cables, the shield should be connected at one end on the receiver side
- For digital signals, the shield should be connected to the enclosure at both ends
- Since interference signals are frequently within the HF range (> 10 kHz), a large-area HFproof shield contact is necessary

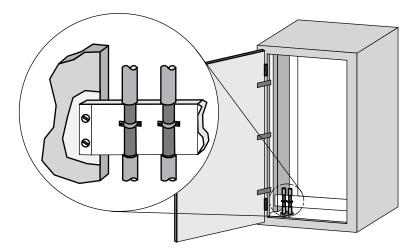


Figure 4-30 Cable shielding

The shielding bus should be connected to the control cabinet enclosure in a manner allowing good conductance (large-area contact) and must be situated as close as possible to the cable inlet. The cable insulation must be removed and the cable clamped to the shielding bus (high-frequency clamp) or secured using cable ties. Care should be taken to ensure that the connection allows good conductance.

#### 4.5 EMC Guidelines

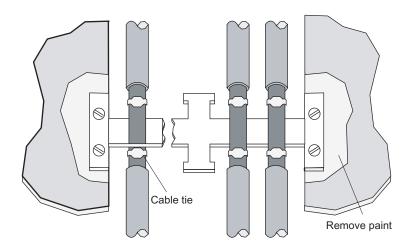


Figure 4-31 Connection of shielding bus

The shielding bus must be connected to the PE busbar.

If shielded cables have to be interrupted, the shield must be continued via the corresponding connector housing. Only suitable connectors may be used for this purpose.

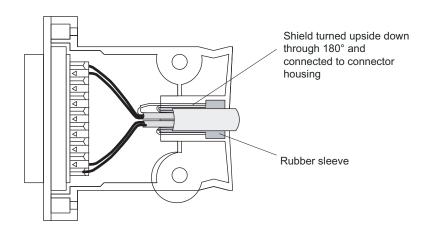
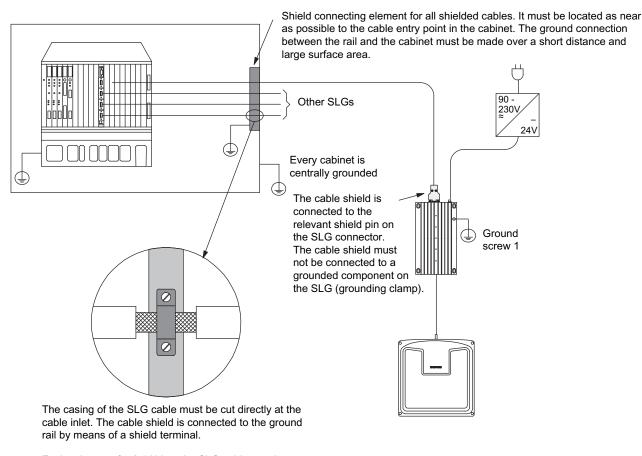


Figure 4-32 Interruption of shielded cables

If intermediate connectors, which do not have a suitable shield connection, are used, the shield must be continued by fixing cable clamps at the point of interruption. This ensures a large-area, HF-conducting contact.

# 4.6 MOBY shield concept

In MOBY, the data are transferred between the ASM and SLG at different baudrates over an RS 422 interface. The distance between the ASM and SLG can be up to 1000 m. In terms of cabling, MOBY must be handled in the same manner as a data processing system. Particular attention must be paid to the shield route for all data cables. In the following drawings, the most important aspects of reliable installation are shown.



Fault voltages of  $\pm$  2.5 kV on the SLG cable can then be reliably deflected. With long cables or in a high-interference industrial environment, careful connection of the shield is important.

1 The SLG must be grounded at the grounding screw provided.

Figure 4-33 Basic shield connection

#### Connection of other modules

To divert fault currents that can occur on the connecting cable on the SLG, the same procedure must be followed as shown in the figure above.

# Configuration of an S7-300 with MOBY

When the SLG is connected to ASM 475, the cable shield must be connected to a shield terminal. Shield terminals and holding clips are standard components of the product spectrum of S7-300.

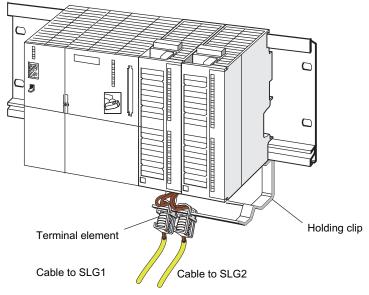


Figure 4-34 Configuration of ASM 475 with shield connecting element

## Cable assembly for ASM 475

To achieve electromagnetic compatibility, the SLG cable must be routed via an S7-300 shield connecting element (see previous diagram). The cable shield should be exposed as shown in the diagram below.

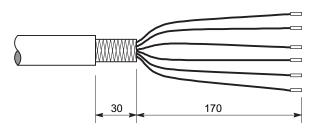


Figure 4-35 Exposure of the cable shield

Dimensions in mm

# 4.7 Cable and connector assignment

The casing of the standard data cable for the SLG used with MOBY is polyurethane (PUR according to VDE 0250). This provides excellent protection to the cable against oils, acids, alkalies and hydraulic fluids.

# 4.7.1 Cable configuration

The cable between the PC and SLG must have three cores and a shield.

The data can be transferred largely independently of the wire diameter over distances of up to 30 m (depending on the baudrate).

Standard cable recommended by Siemens: LiYC11Y

#### Grounding of the SLG cable

It is generally recommended that the shield is connected to a ground rail over a large surface area.

#### Trailing cable

The SLG can also be connected over a cable suitable for trailing. Recommended cable type: HPM Paartronic 3340-C-PUR 3 2 0.25.

#### Power supply for SLG D1x

Power is supplied to the SLG D1x over a 4-pin M12 connector.

It is essential to consider the voltage drop over the supply cable.

The permissible length of the power supply cable depends on the power consumption of the SLG and the resistance of the connecting cable.

Table 4- 27 Power supply for SLG D1x

	SLG D10/SLG D10S	SLG D11/SLG D11S SLG D12/SLG D12S
Rated value	DC 24 V	DC 24 V
Permitted range	UL only (measured at the SLG connector)	=== DC 20 V 30 V (=== DC 24 V ± 5 % UL only) (measured at the SLG connector)
Current consumption     Starting current     Operation at 24 V DC	<ul><li>2.8 A/50 ms</li><li>0.9 A (4 W setting)</li><li>1.4 A (10 W setting)</li></ul>	• 0,6 A • 0,15 A

# 4.7.2 Connector pin assignment for SLG D1x (RS232)

# Serial port

Pin	Pin, casing side (9-pin Sub-D connector with screw locking)	Name SLG D10/D11/D12 (RS 232)
	1	Cable shield
	2	TxD Transmit
	3	RxD Receive
	4	Not assigned
	5	Ground (0 V)
	6	Not assigned
	7	Not assigned
	8	Cable shield
	9	Not assigned
	Housing	Not assigned

#### Note

When metal Sub D casings are used on the SLG side, the casing must be connected to the cable shield.

Table 4- 28 Ordering data for mating connector for SLG D1x

	Order No.
IP 65 mating connector for SLG D1x 9-pin Sub-D connector, female	6GT2490-1AA00

# Power supply

Pin	Pin, casing side 4-pin M12	Name SLG D1x
	1	Ground (0 V)
4 3	2	+ 24 V
1	3	+ 24 V
	4	Ground (0 V)
Plan view		

Table 4- 29 Ordering data for mating connector for power supply

	Order No.
Mating connector for power supply for SLG D1x	6GT2390-1AB00
4-pin M12 connector, female	

# 4.7.3 Connector pin assignment for D1xS (RS422)

# Serial port

Pin	Pin, casing side (9-pin Sub-D connector with screw locking)	Name SLG D1xS (RS 422)
	1	Cable shield
	2	+ Receive
	3	+ Transmit
5 9	4	Not assigned
	5	- Transmit
1 6	6	- Receive
	7	Ground (0 V)
	8	Cable shield
	9	Not assigned
	Housing	Not assigned

#### Note

When metal Sub D casings are used on the SLG side, the casing must be connected to the cable shield.

Table 4- 30 Ordering data for mating connector for SLG D1xS

	Order No.
IP 65 mating connector for SLG D1x 9-pin Sub-D connector, female	6GT2490-1AA00

# Power supply

Pin	Pin, casing side 4-pin M12	Name SLG D1xS
	1	Ground (0 V)
	2	+ 24 V
	3	+ 24 V
	4	Ground (0 V)
Plan view		

Table 4- 31 Ordering data for mating connector for power supply

	Order No.
Mating connector for power supply for SLG D1x	6GT2390-1AB00
4-pin M12 connector, female	

# 4.7.4 Connecting cable

# 24 V plug-in cable for SLG D1x/D1xS ↔ wide-range power supply unit 6GT2491-1HH50

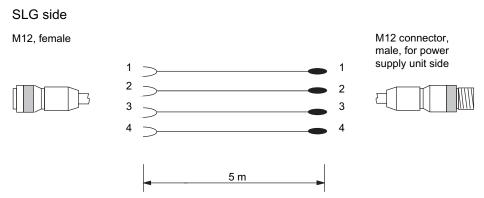


Figure 4-36 24 V DC plug-in cable for SLG D1x/D1xS and wide-range power supply unit (6GT2 494-0AA00)

# Cable for SLG D1x ↔ PC/RS 232 6GT2691-0BH50 6GT2691-0BN20

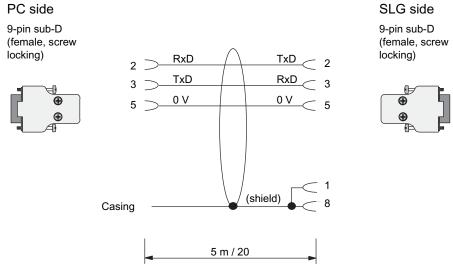
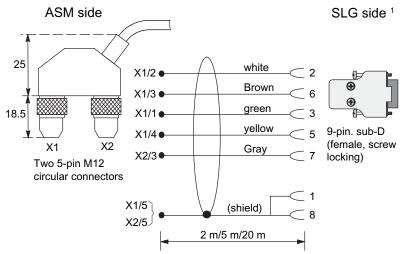


Figure 4-37 Connecting cable RS 232 PC ↔ SLG D1x

Connecting cable SLG D1xS ↔ ASM 452/473 6GT2491-1CH20 6GT2491-1CH50 6GT2491-1CN20



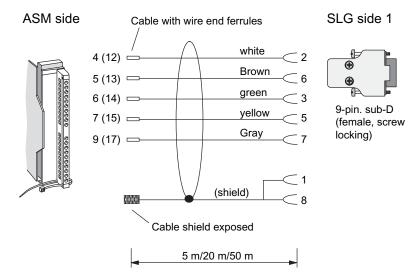
#### 1 Caution:

When metal Sub D casings are used on the SLG side, the casing must be connected to the cable shield.

Figure 4-38 Connecting cable SLG D1xS ↔ ASM 452/473

#### 4.7 Cable and connector assignment

# Connecting cable SLG D1xS ↔ ASM 475 6GT2491-0EH50 6GT2491-0EN20 6GT2491-0EN50



#### 1 Caution:

When metal Sub D casings are used on the SLG side, the casing must be connected to the cable shield.

Figure 4-39 Connecting cable SLG D1xS ↔ ASM 475

# Connecting cable SLG D1xS ↔ ASM 456 / RF170C / RF180C 6GT2691-0FH20

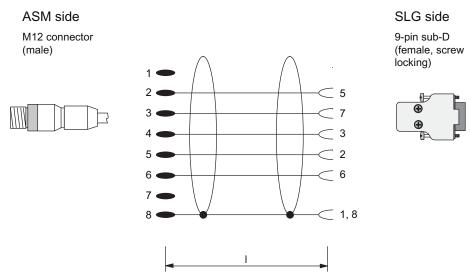


Figure 4-40 Connecting cable SLG D1xS ↔ ASM 456

# Extension cable SLG D1xS ↔ ASM 456 /RF170C / RF180C 6GT2891-0F...

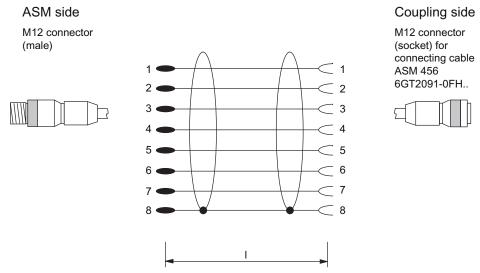


Figure 4-41 Extension cable SLG D1xS ↔ ASM 456

Antenna connecting cable SLG D10 / SLG D11 / SLG D10S / SLG D11S ↔ ANT Dx 6GT2691-0CH33 6GT2691-0CN10



Figure 4-42 ANT antenna connecting cable SLG D10 / SLG D11 / SLG D10S / SLG D11S  $\leftrightarrow$  ANT Dx (3.3 m/10.5 m)

# Antenna extension cable 6GT2691-0DH72



Figure 4-43 Antenna extension cable (7.2 m)

4.7 Cable and connector assignment

Mobile data storage units

#### 5.1 Introduction

#### Application area

MOBY identification systems support automatic, fast and reliable identification. The important data accompany the product throughout the complete logistics and transport process. When fitted to the item to be identified, data can be stored on the MDS contact-free and either updated or read out contact-free at any point in the material flow process. Different types of MDS can be selected to suit the specific application. Rugged transponder construction supports use under harsh industrial conditions at high temperatures and makes the MDS resistant to many chemical substances.

# Design and function

The main components of the mobile data storage unit (MDS) are logic, antenna and EEPROM. If an MDS moves into the transmission field of the SLG (write/read device), the necessary power for all circuit components is generated and monitored by means of the energy supply unit. The pulse-coded information is prepared in such a way that it can be processed further as pure digital signals. The control unit handles the data and the check routines.

#### 5.1 Introduction

#### Overview

Table 5-1 MDS overview table

MDS	Memory size	Temperature range (in operation)	Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)	Degree of protecti on
MDS D100	EEPROM 128 bytes gross 112 bytes net	-25 to +80 °C	85 x 54 x 0.8	IP68
MDS D124	EEPROM 128 bytes gross 112 bytes net	-25 to +125 °C (180 °C for 1000 h)	Ø 27 x 4	IP68/X 9K
MDS D139	EEPROM 128 bytes gross 112 bytes net	-25 to +140 °C (220 °C for 2000 h)	Ø 85 x 15	IP68/X 9K
MDS D160	EEPROM 128 bytes gross 112 bytes net	-25 to +85 °C (125 °C for 1000 h)	Ø 16 x 3	IP68/X 9K
MDS D165	EEPROM 128 bytes gross 112 bytes net	-25 to +85 °C	85 x 54 x 0.3	IP65
MDS D200	EEPROM 256 bytes gross 256 bytes net	-20 to +60 °C	85 x 54 x 0.6	IP67
MDS D261	EEPROM 256 bytes gross 256 bytes net	-25 to +85 °C	55 x 55 x 0.3	IP65
MDS D324	EEPROM 1024 bytes gross 992 bytes net	-25 to +125 °C	Ø 27 x 4	IP67
MDS D424	EEPROM 2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net	-25 to +85 °C	Ø 27 x 4	IP67
MDS D428	EEPROM 2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net	-25 to +85 °C	Ø 27 x 20 SW 22, M8 thread	IP68/X 9K
MDS D460	EEPROM 2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net	-25 to +85 °C	Ø 16 x 3	IP67/X 9K

#### **Definition of IP67:**

- Protection against the ingress of dust (dustproof)
- Complete touch protection
- Protection against water under specified pressure and for specified time

#### **Definition of IP68:**

- Protection against the ingress of dust (dustproof)
- Complete touch protection
- The MDS can be submerged in water for long periods; the conditions must be clarified with the manufacturer.

#### Memory allocation of the MDS

#### Memory division for PC applications of ISO 15693 transponders

The MDS D1xx are based on the NXP I-Code SL2 and have a 128-byte EEPROM memory that is subdivided into 32 blocks. A block on the transponder is the smallest addressable memory area and is subdivided into areas of 4 bytes in length for access. 112 bytes (= 28 blocks) can be used by the user.

The MDS D2xx are based on the Texas HF-I and have a 256-byte EEPROM memory that is subdivided into 64 blocks. A block on the transponder is the smallest addressable memory area and is subdivided into areas of 4 bytes in length for access. All 256 bytes (= 64 blocks) can be used by the user.

The MDS D3xx are based on the Infineon SRF55V10P and have a 1024-byte EEPROM memory that is subdivided into 256 blocks. A block on the transponder is the smallest addressable memory area and is subdivided into areas of 4 bytes in length for access. 992 bytes (= 248 blocks) can be used by the user.

The MDS D4xx are based on the Fujitsu MB89R118B and have a 2048-byte FRAM memory that is subdivided into 256 blocks. A block on the transponder is the smallest addressable memory area and is subdivided into areas of 8 bytes in length for access. 2000 bytes (= 250 blocks) can be used by the user.

# 5.2 Memory configuration of the ISO tags

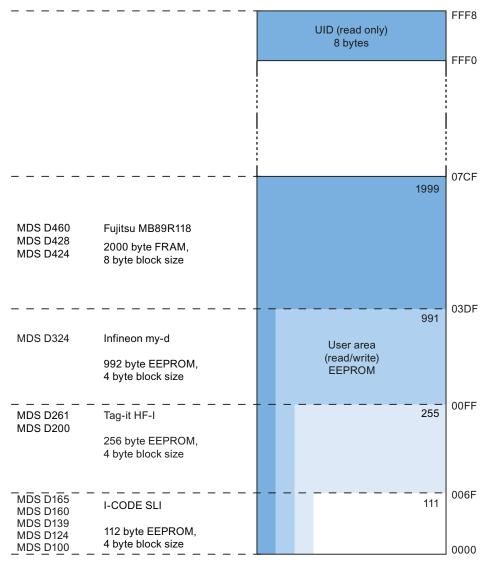


Figure 5-1 Memory configuration

#### Memory areas

Depending on the manufacturer of the transponder chip, the memory configuration of an ISO tag consists of EEPROM memory of varying sizes. Except for transponders that are equipped with a Fuijtsu 2k FRAM. These are equipped with one FRAM.

The typical sizes are 112 bytes, 256 bytes, 992 bytes or 2000 bytes. Each ISO transponder chip features an 8-byte unique serial number (UID, read only). This UID is transferred as an 8 byte value through a read command to address FFF0 with a length of 8.

# 5.3 MDS D100

## 5.3.1 Characteristics

MDS D100	Characteristics	
SIEMENS MOBY D MDS D100 6GT2600-0AD10/AS.03	Field of application	From simple identification such as electronic barcode replacement/supplementation, through warehouse and distribution logistics, right up to product identification.
	Memory	EEPROM 128 bytes gross
		112 bytes net capacity
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
	Mounting on metal	Not possible; recommended distance from metal ≥ 20 mm
	ISO standard	ISO 15693

# 5.3.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 2 Ordering data for MDS D100

	Order number
MDS D100	6GT2600-0AD10

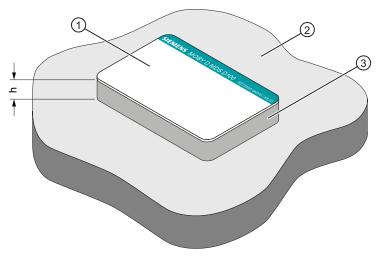
Table 5-3 Ordering data for MDS D100 accessory

MDS D100 accessory	Order number
Spacers	6GT2190-0AA00
Fixing pocket	6GT2190-0AB00
Fixing pocket (cannot be mounted directly on metal)	6GT2390-0AA00

## 5.3.3 Metal-free area

Direct mounting of the MDS D100 on metal is not allowed. A distance of  $\geq$  20 mm is recommended. This can be achieved using the spacer 6GT2190-0AA00 in combination with the fixing pocket 6GT2190-0AB00.

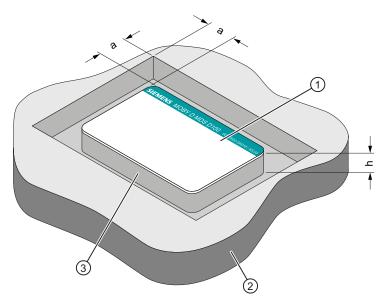
# Mounting on metal



- h ≥ 20 mm
- ① Data memory
- ② Metal
- 3 Non-metal

Figure 5-2 Mounting of the MDS D100 on metal with spacer

# Flush-mounting



- a ≥ 20 mm
- h ≥ 20 mm
- ① Data memory
- ② Metal
- 3 Non-metal

Figure 5-3 Flush-mounting of MDS D100 in metal with spacer

#### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results.

#### See also

Dimension drawing (Page 105)

# 5.3.4 Mounting options

## Fixing pocket for MDS D100

The fixing pocket is secured on a non-metallic surface with M4 countersunk head screws in the holes provided.

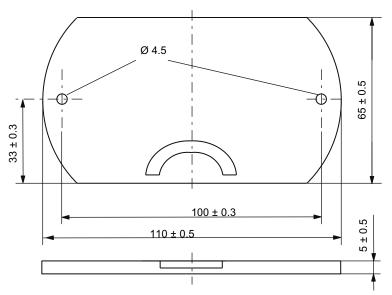


Figure 5-4 Fixing pocket 6GT2390-0AA00 for MDS D100

#### Note

The fixing pocket shown here with Order No.: 6GT2 390-0AA00 is not suitable for use with the spacer (6GT2 190-0AA00).

#### Note

When mounting the MDS D100 on metal, it is also possible to use the 6GT2 190-0AB00 fixing pocket, but only in combination with the 6GT2 190-0AA00 spacer.

# Fixing pocket with spacer for MDS D100

#### Dimension sketch

Spacers: 6GT2190-0AA00

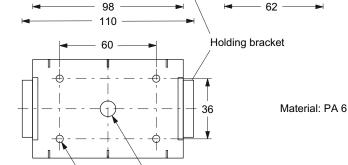
Lugs
Holding knobs

21
34

57
Ø 2.5

121

Mounting bracket: 6GT2190-0AB00



**Ø** 10

The spacer can be mounted directly on metal. Together with the mounting bracket, this results in a distance of 20 mm between transponder and metal.

24

¥

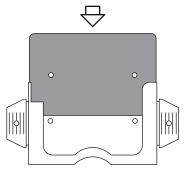
#### Mounting:

- With 2 or 4 screws (M4)

Ø 4.5

- With rubber pads on the holding brackets (e.g. on mesh boxes)
- With cable ties on the holding brackets (e.g. on mesh boxes)

#### Transponder with mounting bracket



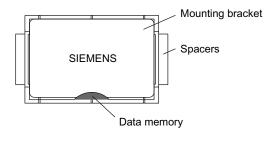
The transponder is pushed into the mounting bracket. Locking takes place with holding knobs in the mounting bracket.w

The tabs of the mounting bracket are secured to a non-metal base. This can be done as follows:

- Screws in the holes provided
- Rivets in the holes provided
- Nails through the holes
- Staples through the plastic of the tabs
- Insertion in the spacer

The tabs can also be bent by 90°.

# Transponder with mounting bracket and spacer (assembled)



#### Re-assembly instructions:

Slide transponder into the mounting bracket. The tabs are then bent by 90° and inserted into the spacer. Position the mounting bracket so that it covers the transponder (see Figure). It is automatically locked into place.

Figure 5-5 Dimensions of the spacer and fixing pocket 6GT2190-0AB00 for MDS 100

# Mounting option using drill holes on the MDS

You can also secure the MDS D100 with screws. You must drill the marked holes for this purpose (see Dimension drawing (Page 105)).

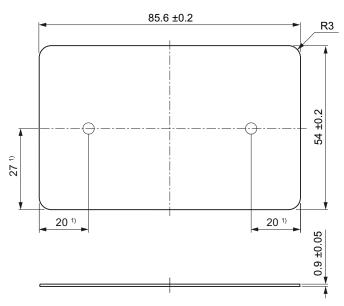
- Drill hole/setting max. 3.5 mm,
- Screw according to DIN 4017: M3, head diameter max. 6 mm

# 5.3.5 Technical data

Table 5- 4 Technical data for MDS D100

Memory size	128 bytes	
Memory configuration		
Serial number	8 bytes (fixed code)	
<ul> <li>Configuration memory</li> </ul>	8 bytes	
Application memory	• 112 bytes	
Storage technology	EEPROM	
Memory organization	EEPROM 128 bytes gross	
	112 bytes net capacity	
	When using the OPT area, 16 bytes of it must be subtracted in 4 byte blocks	
Protocol	according to ISO 15693	
Data retention (at +40 °C)	10 years	
MTBF (at +40 °C)	2 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours	
Read cycles	Unlimited	
Write cycles, typical	1 000 000	
Write cycles, min.	100 000	
Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Chapter .	
Distance from metal	min. 20 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)	
Multitag capability	Yes	
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)	
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP68	
Vibration	ISO 10373/ISO 7810	
Torsion and bending load	ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1	
Mechanical design	Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides	
• Color	White/petrol	
Material	• PC	
Dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	• 85.6 (±0.2) x 54 (±0.2) x 0.9 (±0.05)	
Fixing	Adhesive, fixing pocket	
Ambient temperature		
During operation	• -25 °C to +80 °C	
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +80 °C	
Weight, approx.	5 g	

# 5.3.6 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

1) Dimensions for mounting holes

Figure 5-6 MDS D100 dimension drawing

# 5.4 MDS D124

## 5.4.1 Characteristics

MDS D124	Characteristics	
SIEMENS  68T2600-0AG16  C A  MDS D124  MDBY D	Field of application	Application areas in factory automation (e.g. small paintshops to 180°C)
	Memory	EEPROM 128 bytes gross
		112 bytes net capacity
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
	Mounting on metal	Not possible:
		Recommended distance from metal ≥ 25 mm
	Standard	ISO 15693

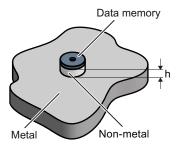
# 5.4.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 5 Ordering data for MDS D124

	Order number
MDS D124	6GT2600-0AC10

# 5.4.3 Mounting on metal

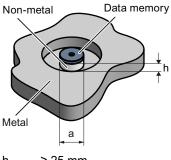
# Mounting on metal



h ≥ 25 mm

Figure 5-7 Mounting of the MDS D124 on metal with spacer

# Flush-mounting



h ≥ 25 mm a ≥ 25 mm

Figure 5-8 Flush-mounting of MDS D124 in metal with spacer

#### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results. It is possible to mount the MDS with metal screws (M3 countersunk head screws). This has no tangible impact on the range.

# 5.4.4 Technical specifications

Table 5- 6 Technical data for MDS D124

Memory size	128 bytes
Memory configuration	
Serial number	8 bytes (fixed code)
Configuration memory	8 bytes
Application memory	• 112 bytes
Storage technology	EEPROM
Memory organization	EEPROM 128 bytes gross
	112 bytes net capacity
	When using the OPT area, 16 bytes of it must be subtracted in 4 byte blocks
Protocol	according to ISO 15693
Data retention (at +40 °C)	10 years
MTBF (at +40 °C)	≥ 1.5 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours
Read cycles	Unlimited
Write cycles at +40 °C, typical	1 000 000
Write cycles, min.	100 000
Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
Distance from metal	min. 25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)
Multitag capability	Yes
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP68 <sup>1)</sup>
	IPx9K <sup>2)</sup>
Shock according to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3 Total shock response spectrum, Type II	100 g <sup>3)</sup>
Vibration-resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3	20 g <sup>3)</sup>
Torsion and bending load	Not permissible
Enclosure	
• Dimensions (D x H) in mm	• 27(±0.2) x 4(±0.2)
• Color	Black
Material	Plastic PPS, silicone-free
Fixing	Adhesive, M3 screw
Tightening torque at +20 °C	≤ 1 Nm (at high temperatures, the expansion coefficients of the materials used must be taken into account)

Ambient temperature During operatio	During operation	-25 °C to +125 °C	Permanent
		+125 °C to +140 °C	20% reduction in the limit distance
		+180 °C <sup>4)</sup>	Tested up to 5000 hours or 3000 cycles
	Transport and storage	-40 °C to +125 °C	
Weight, approx.		5 g	

<sup>1) 2</sup> hours, 2 m, +20 °C

# 5.4.5 Dimension drawing

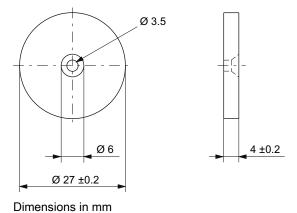


Figure 5-9 Dimension drawing of MDS D124

 $<sup>^{2)}</sup>$  steam jet: 150 mm; 10 to 15 l/min; 100 bar; 75  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ 

<sup>3)</sup> The values for shock and vibration are maximum values and must not be applied continuously.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4)</sup> Note that no processing is possible at temperatures of +140 °C or higher.

## 5.5 MDS D139

#### 5.5.1 Characteristics

MDS D139	Characteristics		
द्रास्त्रभावत् ।	Field of application	Applications in production logistics and in assembly lines subject to high temperatures (up to +220 °C)	
		Typical application areas:	
MOBILD		Paintshops and their preparatory treatments)	
POTOS DISS		Primer coat, electrolytic dip area, cataphoresis with the associated drying furnaces	
		Top coat area with drying furnaces	
		Washing areas at temperatures > 85 °C	
		Other applications with higher temperatures	
	Memory	EEPROM 128 bytes gross	
		112-byte user memory	
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).	
	Mounting on metal	With spacer;	
		recommended distance from metal ≥ 30 mm	
	ISO standard	ISO 15693	
	High degree of protection	IP68, IPx9K	
	Material	Plastic PPS; silicone-free	

# 5.5.2 Ordering data

Table 5-7 Ordering data for MDS D139

	Order number
MDS D139	6GT2600-0AA10

Table 5-8 Ordering data for MDS D139 accessory

MDS D139 accessory	Order number	
Spacers	6GT2690-0AA00	
Diameter x height: 85 mm x 30 mm		

## 5.5.3 Mounting on metal

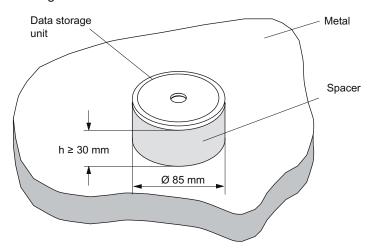
#### **CAUTION**

#### Damage to the MDS due to improper mounting

For mounting with the spacer (6GT2690-0AA00), use a stainless steel M5 screw to avoid damaging the MDS in high temperatures (expansion coefficients).

In higher temperatures (> +80 °C), observe the expansion coefficients of all materials in order to prevent damage to the MDS due to fastening.

#### Mounting on metal



Flush-mounting of the MDS in metal is not permitted!

Figure 5-10 Metal-free area for MDS D139

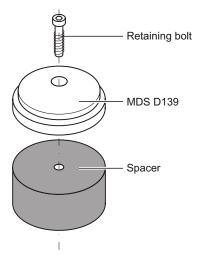


Figure 5-11 MDS D139: Mounting recommended with spacer

#### 5.5 MDS D139

#### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results. It is possible to mount the MDS with metal screws (M5). This has no tangible impact on the range. It is recommended that a test is performed in critical applications.

# 5.5.4 Technical specifications

Table 5- 9 Technical data for MDS D139

Memory size	128 bytes
Memory configuration	
Serial number	8 bytes (fixed code)
<ul> <li>Configuration memory</li> </ul>	8 bytes
Application memory	• 112 bytes
Storage technology	EEPROM
Memory organization	See MOBY D System Manual,
	Chapter 5.1, "Mobile Data Storage Units, Introduction", section "Memory Allocation"
Data retention	10 years
MTBF	2 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours
Read cycles	Unlimited
Write cycles at +40 °C	
• minimum	• 100 000
typical	• 1.000.000
Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
Distance from metal	min. 30 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)
Multitag capability	Yes
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP68 <sup>1)</sup>
	IPx9K <sup>2)</sup>
Shock according to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3	50 g
Total shock response spectrum, Type II	
Vibration-resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3	20 g
Torsion and bending load	Not permissible
Enclosure dimensions	
<ul> <li>Dimensions (D x H) in mm</li> </ul>	• 85 (±0.5) x 15 (-1.0)
• Color	Black
Material	Plastic PPS, silicone-free
Fixing	3 x M5 screw <sup>1)</sup>
Tightening torque	1,5 Nm <sup>4)</sup>

#### 5.5 MDS D139

Ambient temperature	During	-25 °C to +100 °C	Permanent
	operation	+120 °C to +140 °C	20% reduction in the limit distance
		+200 °C <sup>5)</sup>	Tested up to 5000 hours or 3000 cycles
	+220 °C	Tested up to 2000 hours or 1500 cycles	
	Transport and storage	-40 °C to +100 °C	
Weight		Approx 50 a	

<sup>1) 2</sup> hours, 2 m, +20 °C

- 2) steam jet: 150 mm; 10 to 15 l/min; 100 bar; 75 °C
- <sup>3)</sup> For mounting with the spacer (6GT2690-0AA00), use a stainless steel M5 screw to avoid damaging the MDS in high temperatures (expansion coefficient).
- In higher temperatures (> +80 °C), observe the expansion coefficient of all materials in order to prevent damage to the MDS due to fastening.
- 5) Note that no processing is possible at temperatures of +140 °C or higher.

#### 5.5.5 Use of the MDS D139 in potentially explosive environments

The MDS D139 mobile data memory is classed as a piece of simple, electrical equipment and can be operated in Protection Zone 2, Device Group II, Category 3G.

The following requirements of the Directive 94/9/EC are fulfilled:

EN 60079-0 :2006 EN 60079-15 : 2005

#### Identification



II 3 G Ex nA II T2 KEMA 09 ATEX 0133 X Ta: -25 ... +220°C

#### **A**WARNING

Gefahr durch elektrostatische Entladungen

Potential electrostatic charging hazard

Danger potentiel de charges électrostatiques

#### **NOTICE**

#### Installations- und Betriebsbedingungen für den Ex-Schutzbereich:

- a) Der Einsatz des Gerätes in der Nähe von stark ladungserzeugenden Prozessen ist untersagt.
- b) Das Gerät ist mechanisch geschützt zu montieren.
- c) Die Montage muss auf einem geerdeten, leitenden Untergrund erfolgen.
- d) Die Reinigung darf nur mit feuchtem Tuch erfolgen.

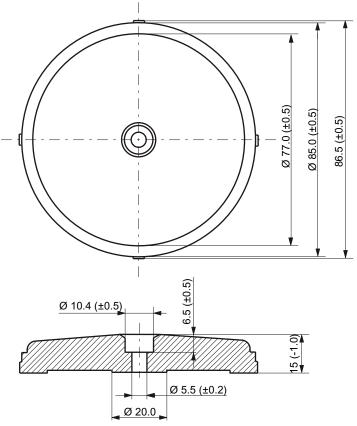
#### Installation and operating conditions for hazardous areas:

- a) Use of the equipment in the vicinity of processes generating high charges is not allowed.
- b) The equipment must be mechanically protected when installed.
- c) Installation must be performed on a grounded and conductive mounting surface.
- d) Cleaning only with a wet cloth.

#### Conditions d'installation et de mise en oeuvre pour la zone de protection Ex :

- a) L'utilisation de l'appareil près de processus générant de fortes charges est interdite.
- b) L'appareil doit être monté de manière à être protégé mécaniquement.
- c) Le montage doit être effectué sur un socle conducteur mis à la terre.
- d) Nettoyage uniquement avec un chiffon humide.

## 5.5.6 Dimensional drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-12 Dimensional drawing MDS D139

### 5.5.7 Cleaning the mobile data memory

#### NOTICE

Do not clean the transponder with mechanical tools, sand-blasting or pressure hose. These cleaning methods result in damage to the transponder.

Clean the transponder only with the chemical cleansing agents listed in Chapter .

# 5.6 MDS D160

## 5.6.1 Characteristics

MDS D160	Characteristics		
SIEMENS 6GTX600-0AB10 MDS D160 MOBY D	Field of application	Typical applications are, for example:  Rented work clothing  Hotel laundry  Surgical textiles  Hospital clothing  Dirt collection mats  Clothing for nursing homes/hostels	
	Memory	EEPROM 128 bytes gross 112 bytes net capacity	
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).	
	Mounting on metal	Not possible: Recommended distance from metal ≥ 25 mm	
	High resistance	Thanks to its rugged packaging, the MDS D160 is a transponder that can be used under extreme environmental conditions. It is washable, heat-resistant and resistant to all chemicals generally used in the laundry process.	
	ISO standard	ISO 15693	

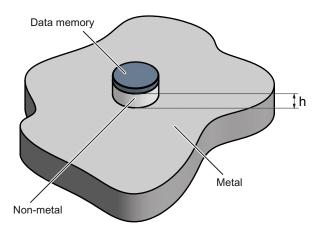
# 5.6.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 10 Ordering data for MDS D160

	Order number
MDS D160	6GT2600-0AB10

## 5.6.3 Mounting on metal

#### Mounting on metal



h ≥ 25 mm

Figure 5-13 Mounting of the MDS D160 on metal with spacer

#### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results. In critical applications, it is recommended that a test is performed.

#### Flush-mounting

Flush-mounting of the MDS D160 in metal is not permitted!

# 5.6.4 Technical specifications

Memory size 128 bytes			
Memory configuration			
Serial number	8 bytes (fixed code)		
Configuration memory	8 bytes		
Application memory	• 112 bytes		
Storage technology	EEPROM		
Memory organization	EEPROM 128 bytes gross		
	112 bytes net capacity		
	When using the OPT area, 16 bytes of it must be subtracted in 4 byte blocks		
Protocol	According to ISO 15693		
Data retention (at +55 °C)	10 years		
MTBF (at +40 °C)	2 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours		
Bulk detection/multitag capability	Yes		
Data retention	10 years		
Read cycles	Unlimited		
Write cycles at + 40 °C, typical	1 000 000		
Write cycles, min.	100 000		
Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Chapter Field data (Page 33)		
Distance from metal	Min. 25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)		
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)		
Degree of protection to EN 60529 IP68 (24 hours, 2 m, +20 °C)			
Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27	40 g (18 ms; 6 axes; 2000 repeats/h)		
Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6	10 g (10 to 2000 Hz; 3 axes; 2.5 h)		
Torsion and bending load	Not permissible		
Mechanical strength			
Isostatic pressure	<ul> <li>300 bar for 5 min</li> </ul>		
Axial pressure	• 1000 N for 10 s		
Radial pressure	• 1000 N for 10 s		
Resistance to chemicals	All chemicals normally used in the washing process		
MDS lifespan	At least 100 wash cycles		
Mechanical design			
• Color	• White		
Material	PPS, pressed, impact-resistant plastic		
Dimensions (D x H) in mm	• 16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)		
MDS fixing	Patch, sew, glue		

#### 5.6 MDS D160

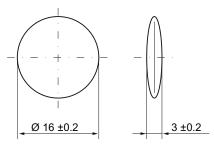
Ambient temperature	During operation	-25 °C to +85 °C	Permanent
		+125 °C	for 1000 hours (20% reduction in the limit distance)
		+175 °C 1)	500 x for 10 minutes
		+220 °C 1)	1 x for 30 seconds
	Transport and storage	-25 °C to +100 °C	
Weight, approx.		1 g	

<sup>1)</sup> No processing possible from +140 °C upwards

#### Note

- Regeneration time for the MDS D160 between wash cycles must be at least 24 hours
- It is recommended that a test is performed in critical applications.

## 5.6.5 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-14 Dimension drawing of MDS D160

## 5.7 MDS D165

#### 5.7.1 Features

MDS D165 (special version)	Features	
	Application area	The design of the transponder (self-adhesive label) permits a variety of designs, guaranteeing optimum dimensioning for the widest variety of applications.
		From simple identification such as electronic barcode replacement/supplementation, through warehouse and distribution logistics, right up to product identification.
	Memory	112-byte user memory
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
	ISO standard	15693 with I-Code SLI technology.

# 5.7.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 11 Ordering data for MDS D165

	Order No.
MDS D165 (special version ISO-CARD)	6GT2600-1AB00-0AX0

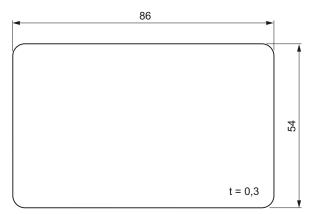
# Type of delivery

Minimum order quantity: 1250 units (5 rolls with 250 units each)

## 5.7.3 Technical data

Memory configuration		
Serial number (UID)	8 bytes (fixed code)	
<ul> <li>Configuration memory</li> </ul>	6 bytes	
AFI/DSFID	2 bytes	
Application memory	• 112 bytes	
Storage technology	EEPROM	
Memory organization	4 bytes, block by block	
Protocol	according to ISO 15693	
Data transmission rate		
• reading	<ul> <li>approx. 3.5 ms/byte</li> </ul>	
• writing	approx. 9.5 ms/byte	
Multitag capability	Yes	
Data retention	10 years	
Read cycles	Unlimited	
Write cycles, min.	100 000	
Recommended distance to metal	25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)	
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)	
Typical read/write distance (Sg)	See Chapter Field data (Page 33)	
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65	
Dimensions		
• L x W (in mm)	• 86 x 54	
Height	approx. 0.3 mm	
Material		
• Top	<ul> <li>PET plastic (label material)</li> </ul>	
• Inlay	<ul> <li>PET plastic (carrier material)</li> </ul>	
Antenna	Aluminum	
• Bottom	<ul> <li>Double-sided transfer adhesive on silicon paper</li> </ul>	
Color	White	
Mounting	Single-sided adhesive (self-adhesive label)	
Imprinting	Yes, (heat transfer method)	
Ambient temperature during operation	• -25 °C to +85 °C	
Storage temperature	<ul> <li>+20 °C to +30 °C (the storage period is 2 years, determined by durability of the adhesive)</li> </ul>	

# 5.7.4 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-15 Dimension drawing of MDS D165

## 5.8 MDS D200

#### 5.8.1 Features

MDS D200 (special version)	Features	
	Application area	From simple identification such as electronic barcode replacement/supplementation, through warehouse and distribution logistics, right up to product identification.
	Memory	256-byte user memory
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
	Mounting on metal	Recommended distance from metal ≥ 30 mm
	ISO standard	15693 with Tag-it HFI technology

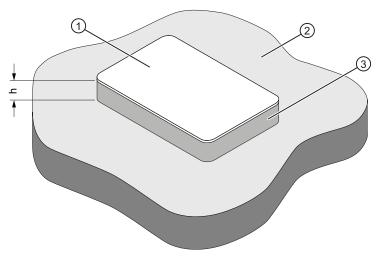
# 5.8.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 12 Ordering data for MDS D200

	Order No.
MDS D200 (special version ISO-CARD)	6GT2600-1AD00-0AX0

# 5.8.3 Mounting on metal

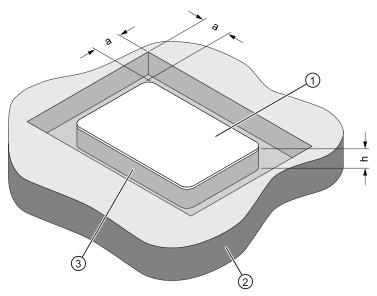
## Mounting on metal



- h ≥ 20 mm
- ① Data memory
- ② Metal
- ③ Non-metal

Figure 5-16 Mounting of the MDS D200 on metal with spacer

#### Flush-mounting



- a ≥ 20 mm
- h ≥ 20 mm
- ① Data memory
- ② Metal
- 3 Non-metal

Figure 5-17 Flush-mounting of MDS D200 in metal with spacer

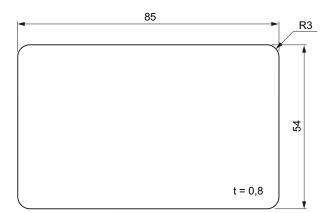
#### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results.

## 5.8.4 Technical data

Memory configuration Serial number Application memory 256 bytes  Storage technology EEPROM Memory organization 4 bytes, block by block Protocol according to ISO 15693  Data retention (at +25 °C) 10 years  MTBF (at +25 °C) 2 x 105 hours Read cycles Write cycles, min. Write cycles, min. Write cycles, typical Wultitag capability Yes Power supply Inductive power transmission (without battery) Degree of protection according to EN 60529 Wibration Torsion and bending load ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1 Mechanical design Material Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Mounting Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature Operation - 20 °C to +60 °C Weight Abytes, block by block EEPROM  4 bytes, block by block 256 bytes  4 bytes, block by block 9 Learna 100 030  100 000  100 0	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_
• Application memory • 256 bytes  Storage technology  Memory organization 4 bytes, block by block Protocol according to ISO 15693  Data retention (at +25 °C) 10 years  MTBF (at +25 °C) 2 x 105 hours • Read cycles • Write cycles, min. • Write cycles, typical • Write cycles, typical • To00 000  Read/write distance (Sg) See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Recommended distance to metal 25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)  Multitag capability Yes  Power supply Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Torsion and bending load ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Mechanical design • Color • White • Material • Dimensions (L x W x H in mm) • 85 x 54 x 0.8  Mounting  Ambient temperature • Operation • -20 °C to +60 °C • Transport and storage	, ,	O hydro (fixed ands)
Storage technology  Memory organization  4 bytes, block by block  Protocol  according to ISO 15693  Data retention (at +25 °C)  MTBF (at +25 °C)  2 x 105 hours  Read cycles  Write cycles, min.  Write cycles, typical  Read/write distance (Sg)  Recommended distance to metal  Multitag capability  Power supply  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration  Torsion and bending load  Mechanical design  Color  Material  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Multing  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  EEPROM  4 bytes, block by block  4 bytes  100 000  10		,
Memory organization  4 bytes, block by block Protocol  according to ISO 15693  Data retention (at +25 °C)  10 years  MTBF (at +25 °C)  2 x 105 hours  Read cycles  Write cycles, min.  100 000  Write cycles, typical  100 000  Read/write distance (Sg)  Recommended distance to metal  25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)  Multitag capability  Yes  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration  Torsion and bending load  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Torsion and bending load  ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Mechanical design  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  Color  White  Material  PET  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  85 x 54 x 0.8  Mounting  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  - 20 °C to +60 °C  Transport and storage		•
Protocol according to ISO 15693  Data retention (at +25 °C) 10 years  MTBF (at +25 °C) 2 x 105 hours  Read cycles • Unlimited • Write cycles, min. • 100 000 • Write cycles, typical • 1 000 000  Read/write distance (Sg) See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Recommended distance to metal 25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)  Multitag capability Yes  Power supply Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection according to EN 60529 IP67  Vibration ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Torsion and bending load ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Mechanical design Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides • Color • White • Material • PET • Dimensions (L x W x H in mm) • 85 x 54 x 0.8  Mounting Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature • Operation • -20 °C to +60 °C • Transport and storage	Storage technology	EEPROM
Data retention (at +25 °C)  MTBF (at +25 °C)  Read cycles  Write cycles, min.  Write cycles, typical  Read/write distance (Sg)  Recommended distance to metal  Multitag capability  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration  Torsion and bending load  Mechanical design  Color  Material  Material  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Mounting  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  100 years  2 x 105 hours  100 years  Lunlimited  Page 33)  See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Page 30 years  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  IP67  Vibration  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  PET  Set x 54 x 0.8  Adhesive, fixing lug  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Poperation  Page 30  And years  And years  Page 33  And years  And years  Page 33  And years  And years  Page 33  And years  Page 34  And years  Page 35  And years  Page 36  Page 37  And years  Page 38  Page 38  And years  Page 38  Page 39  And years  Page 39  And years  Page 30  And years  Page 4  An	Memory organization	4 bytes, block by block
MTBF (at +25 °C)  Read cycles  Write cycles, min.  Write cycles, typical  Read/write distance (Sg)  Recommended distance to metal  Multitag capability  Power supply  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration  Torsion and bending load  Mechanical design  Color  Material  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Mounting  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  Unlimited  Lunlimited  Pathous (100 000)  See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Recommended distance to metal  25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)  Multitag capability  Yes  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  IP67  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  PET  85 x 54 x 0.8  Mounting  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  - 20 °C to +60 °C  - 20 °C to +60 °C	Protocol	according to ISO 15693
<ul> <li>Read cycles</li> <li>Write cycles, min.</li> <li>Write cycles, typical</li> <li>1 000 000</li> <li>Read/write distance (Sg)</li> <li>See Chapter Field data (Page 33)</li> <li>Recommended distance to metal</li> <li>25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)</li> <li>Multitag capability</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Power supply</li> <li>Inductive power transmission (without battery)</li> <li>Degree of protection according to EN 60529</li> <li>Vibration</li> <li>ISO 10373/ISO 7810</li> <li>Torsion and bending load</li> <li>ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1</li> <li>Mechanical design</li> <li>Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides</li> <li>Color</li> <li>White</li> <li>PET</li> <li>Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)</li> <li>85 x 54 x 0.8</li> <li>Mounting</li> <li>Adhesive, fixing lug</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Operation</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul>	Data retention (at +25 °C)	10 years
<ul> <li>Write cycles, min.</li> <li>Write cycles, typical</li> <li>1 000 000</li> <li>Read/write distance (Sg)</li> <li>See Chapter Field data (Page 33)</li> <li>Recommended distance to metal</li> <li>25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)</li> <li>Multitag capability</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Power supply</li> <li>Inductive power transmission (without battery)</li> <li>Degree of protection according to EN 60529</li> <li>IP67</li> <li>Vibration</li> <li>ISO 10373/ISO 7810</li> <li>Torsion and bending load</li> <li>ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1</li> <li>Mechanical design</li> <li>Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides</li> <li>Color</li> <li>White</li> <li>Material</li> <li>PET</li> <li>Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)</li> <li>85 x 54 x 0.8</li> <li>Mounting</li> <li>Adhesive, fixing lug</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Operation</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul>	MTBF (at +25 °C)	2 x 105 hours
<ul> <li>Write cycles, typical</li> <li>1 000 000</li> <li>Read/write distance (Sg)</li> <li>See Chapter Field data (Page 33)</li> <li>Recommended distance to metal</li> <li>25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)</li> <li>Multitag capability</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Power supply</li> <li>Inductive power transmission (without battery)</li> <li>Degree of protection according to EN 60529</li> <li>IP67</li> <li>Vibration</li> <li>ISO 10373/ISO 7810</li> <li>Torsion and bending load</li> <li>ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1</li> <li>Mechanical design</li> <li>Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides</li> <li>Color</li> <li>White</li> <li>Material</li> <li>PET</li> <li>Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)</li> <li>85 x 54 x 0.8</li> <li>Mounting</li> <li>Adhesive, fixing lug</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Operation</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul>	Read cycles	<ul> <li>Unlimited</li> </ul>
Read/write distance (Sg)  Recommended distance to metal  25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)  Multitag capability  Yes  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Torsion and bending load  ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Mechanical design  Color  Material  Material  PET  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)  Neature 30% reduction of the field data)  Method is all specified and storage 30% reduction of the field data)  Multitag capability  Yes  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  IP67  Vibration  ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  PET  PET  Torsion and bending load  Adhesive, fixing lug  Adhesive, fixing lug	Write cycles, min.	• 100 000
Recommended distance to metal  Multitag capability  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Torsion and bending load  ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Mechanical design  Color  Material  Material  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Mounting  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)  Yes  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  IP67  Without 180 10373/ISO 7810  ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  White  PET  Adhesive, fixing lug	Write cycles, typical	• 1 000 000
Multitag capability  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Torsion and bending load  ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Mechanical design  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  Color  Material  PET  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  Yes  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  IP67  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  White  PET  Adhesive, fixing lug	Read/write distance (Sg)	See Chapter Field data (Page 33)
Power supply  Degree of protection according to EN 60529  Vibration  Torsion and bending load  Mechanical design  Color  Material  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  IP67  ISO 10373/ISO 7810  ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  White  PET  85 x 54 x 0.8  Adhesive, fixing lug	Recommended distance to metal	25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)
Degree of protection according to EN 60529 IP67  Vibration ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Torsion and bending load ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Mechanical design Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  • Color • White  • Material • PET  • Dimensions (L x W x H in mm) • 85 x 54 x 0.8  Mounting Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  • Operation • -20 °C to +60 °C  • Transport and storage	Multitag capability	Yes
Vibration ISO 10373/ISO 7810  Torsion and bending load ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Mechanical design Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  • Color • White  • Material • PET  • Dimensions (L x W x H in mm) • 85 x 54 x 0.8  Mounting Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  • Operation • -20 °C to +60 °C  • Transport and storage	Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)
Torsion and bending load  Mechanical design  Color  Material  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  White  PET  85 x 54 x 0.8  Adhesive, fixing lug	Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP67
Mechanical design  Color  Material  Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides  White  PET  85 x 54 x 0.8  Adhesive, fixing lug  -20 °C to +60 °C  -20 °C to +60 °C	Vibration	ISO 10373/ISO 7810
<ul> <li>Color</li> <li>Material</li> <li>PET</li> <li>Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)</li> <li>85 x 54 x 0.8</li> </ul> Mounting <ul> <li>Adhesive, fixing lug</li> </ul> Ambient temperature <ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul> Transport and storage <ul> <li>Vhite</li> <li>PET</li> <li>85 x 54 x 0.8</li> </ul> Adhesive, fixing lug -20 °C to +60 °C <ul> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul>	Torsion and bending load	ISO 10373/ISO 7816-1
<ul> <li>Material</li> <li>Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)</li> <li>85 x 54 x 0.8</li> </ul> Mounting <ul> <li>Adhesive, fixing lug</li> </ul> Ambient temperature <ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul> Transport and storage <ul> <li>PET</li> <li>85 x 54 x 0.8</li> </ul> Adhesive, fixing lug -20 °C to +60 °C <ul> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul>	Mechanical design	Laminated plastic card, printable on both sides
<ul> <li>Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)</li> <li>85 x 54 x 0.8</li> <li>Mounting</li> <li>Adhesive, fixing lug</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Operation</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul>	• Color	White
Mounting  Adhesive, fixing lug  Ambient temperature  Operation  Transport and storage  Adhesive, fixing lug  -20 °C to +60 °C  -20 °C to +60 °C	Material	• PET
Ambient temperature  Operation Transport and storage  -20 °C to +60 °C  -20 °C to +60 °C	• Dimensions (L x W x H in mm)	• 85 x 54 x 0.8
<ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> <li>-20 °C to +60 °C</li> </ul>	Mounting	Adhesive, fixing lug
Transport and storage	Ambient temperature	
	Operation	• -20 °C to +60 °C
Weight approx. 5 g	Transport and storage	• -20 °C to +60 °C
	Weight	approx. 5 g

# 5.8.5 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-18 Dimension drawing of MDS D200

## 5.9 MDS D261

#### 5.9.1 Features

MDS D261 (special version)	Features	
	Application area	The design of the transponder (self-adhesive label) permits a variety of designs, guaranteeing optimum dimensioning for the widest variety of applications.
		From simple identification such as electronic barcode replacement/supplementation, through warehouse and distribution logistics, right up to product identification.
	Memory	256-byte user memory
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
	ISO standard	15693 with Tag-it HFI technology.

## 5.9.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 13 Ordering data for MDS D261

	Order No.
MDS D261	6GT2600-1AA00-0AX0

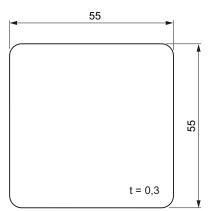
## Type of delivery

Minimum order quantity: 1250 units (5 rolls with 250 units each)

## 5.9.3 Technical data

Memory configuration		
Serial number	<ul> <li>8 bytes (fixed code)</li> </ul>	
AFI/DSFID	• 2 bytes	
Application memory	• 256 bytes	
Storage technology	EEPROM	
Memory organization	4 bytes, block by block	
Protocol	according to ISO 15693	
Data transmission rate		
<ul> <li>reading</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>approx. 3.5 ms/byte</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>writing</li></ul>	approx. 9.5 ms/byte	
Multitag capability	Yes	
Data retention	10 years	
Read cycles	Unlimited	
Write cycles, min.	100 000	
Recommended distance to metal	25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)	
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)	
Typical read/write distance	See Chapter Field data (Page 33)	
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65	
Dimensions		
• L x W (in mm)	• 55 x 55	
Height	approx. 0.3 mm	
Material		
<ul> <li>Top</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>PET plastic (label material)</li> </ul>	
• Inlay	<ul> <li>PET plastic (carrier material)</li> </ul>	
Antenna	Aluminum	
• Bottom	<ul> <li>Double-sided transfer adhesive on silicon paper</li> </ul>	
Color	White	
Mounting	Single-sided adhesive (self-adhesive label)	
Imprinting	Yes (heat transfer method)	
Ambient temperature during operation	• -25 °C to +85 °C	
Storage temperature	<ul> <li>+20 °C to +30 °C (the storage period is 2 years, determined by durability of the adhesive)</li> </ul>	
Type of delivery	Minimum order quantity 1250 units (5 rolls with 250 units each)	

# 5.9.4 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-19 Dimension drawing of MDS D261

## 5.10 MDS D324

## 5.10.1 Characteristics

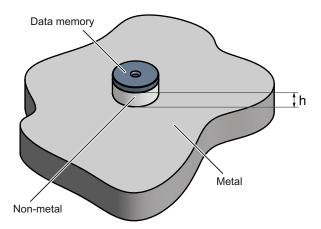
MDS D324	Characteristics	Characteristics	
SIEMENS 6GTZ600-3ACDO	Field of application	Production and distribution logistics and product identification	
5312680 PM350	Memory	EEPROM 1024 bytes gross	
MDS 0324		992 bytes net capacity	
MOBY D	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).	
	Mounting on metal	Not possible:	
		Recommended distance from metal ≥ 25 mm	
	High resistance	Can also be used in harsh environments under extreme environmental conditions (e.g. with higher temperature load).	
	ISO standard	ISO 15693	

# 5.10.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 14 Ordering data MDS D324

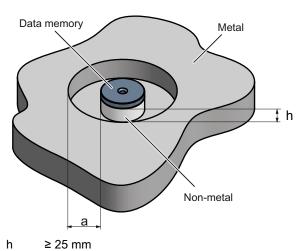
	Order number
MDS D324	6GT2600-3AC00

#### 5.10.3 Metal-free area



h ≥ 25 mm

Figure 5-20 Mounting of the MDS D324 on metal with spacer



a ≥ 25 mm

Figure 5-21 Flush-mounting of MDS D324 in metal with spacer

#### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results. It is possible to mount the MDS with metal screws (M3 countersunk head screws). This has no tangible impact on the range.

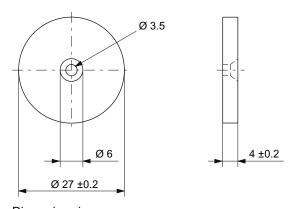
# 5.10.4 Technical specifications

Table 5- 15 Technical data MDS D324

Memory size	1024 bytes
Memory configuration	·
Serial number	8 bytes (fixed code)
Configuration memory	<ul> <li>1008 bytes</li> </ul>
Manufacturer data	8 bytes
Storage technology	EEPROM
Memory organization	1024 EEPROM/gross
	992 net capacity
	When using the OPT area, 16 bytes of it must be subtracted in 4 byte blocks
Protocol	according to ISO 15693
Data retention (at +40 °C)	10 years
MTBF (at +40 °C)	≥ 1.5 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours
Read cycles	Unlimited
Write cycles, typical	1 000 000
Write cycles, min.	100 000
Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Chapter
Distance from metal	Min. 25 mm (approx. 30% reduction of the field data)
Multitag capability	Yes
Anti-collision speed	Approx. 20 transponders/s simultaneously identifiable
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP67
Shock resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3 total shock response spectrum, type II	100 g
Vibration-resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3	20 g
Torsion and bending load	Not permissible
Enclosure	
• Dimensions (D x H) in mm	• 27(±-0,2) x 4(±0.2)
• Color	Black
Material	Epoxy casting resin
Fixing	Adhesive, M3 screw
Tightening torque at +20 °C	≤ 1 Nm (at high temperatures, the expansion coefficients of the materials used must be taken into account)

Ambient temperature	
Operation	<ul> <li>-25 °C to +125 °C</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>During transportation and storage</li> </ul>	• -40 °C to +150 °C
Weight, ca.	5 g

# 5.10.5 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-22 Dimension drawing of MDS D324

#### 5.11 MDS D424

#### 5.11.1 Characteristics

MDS D424	Characteristics	
SIEMENS	Field of application	Production and distribution logistics as well as in assembly and production lines
6GT2600-4AC00	Memory	FRAM 2048 bytes gross
MBS B424		2000 bytes net
MORY D	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
	Mounting on metal	Not possible:
		Recommended distance from metal ≥ 25 mm
	High resistance	Can also be used in a harsh industrial environment without problem
	Standard	Oriented according to ISO standard 15693

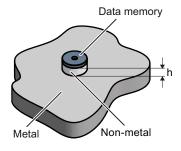
## 5.11.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 16 Ordering data of MDS D424

	Order number
MDS D424	6GT2600-4AC00

### 5.11.3 Mounting on metal

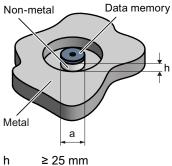
## Mounting on metal



h ≥ 25 mm

Figure 5-23 Mounting of the MDS D424 on metal with spacer

## Flush-mounting



h ≥ 25 mm a ≥ 25 mm

Figure 5-24 Flush-mounting of MDS D424 in metal with spacer

#### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results. It is possible to mount the MDS with metal screws (M3 countersunk head screws). This has no tangible impact on the range.

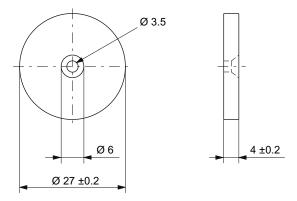
# 5.11.4 Technical specifications

Table 5- 17 Technical data of MDS D424

Memory size	2048 bytes
Memory configuration	
Serial number	8 bytes (fixed code)
<ul> <li>Configuration memory</li> </ul>	40 bytes
Application memory	• 2000 bytes
Storage technology	FRAM
Memory organization	2048 bytes gross
	2000 bytes net
Protocol	ISO 15693
Data retention (at +40 °C)	10 years
MTBF (at +40 °C)	≥ 1.5 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours
Read cycles	Unlimited
Write cycles (at +40 °C)	> 10 <sup>10</sup>
Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Chapter Field data (Page 33)
Distance from metal	Min. 25 mm (ca. 30% reduction of the field data)
Multitag capability	Yes
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP67
Shock according to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3 Total shock response spectrum, Type II	100 g <sup>1)</sup>
Vibration-resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3	20 g <sup>1)</sup>
Torsion and bending load	Not permissible
Enclosure	
• Color	Black
Material	Epoxy casting resin
• Dimensions (D x H) in mm	• 27(±0.2) x 4(±0.2)
Fixing	M3 screw, adhesive
Tightening torque at +20 °C	≤ 1 Nm
Ambient temperature	
During operation	• -25 °C to +85 °C
Transport and storage	• -40 °C to +100 °C
Weight, approx.	5 g

<sup>1)</sup> The values for shock and vibration are maximum values and must not be applied continuously.

# 5.11.5 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-25 Dimension drawing of MDS D424

## 5.12 MDS D428

## 5.12.1 Characteristics

MDS D428	Characteristics	
RETURN STREETS RETURN DE ACCIO HOLE DAVIS	Field of application	Compact and rugged ISO transponder; suitable for screw mounting Use in assembly and production lines in the powertrain sector
	Memory	FRAM 2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
	Mounting on metal	Yes
	High resistance	Rugged packaging of the MDS D428; can therefore also be used under extreme environmental conditions without problem
	Standard	Oriented according to ISO-15693

# 5.12.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 18 Ordering data of MDS D428

	Order number
MDS D428	6GT2600-4AK00

# 5.12.3 Application example of MDS D428

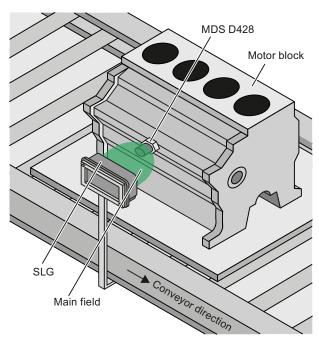


Figure 5-26 Application example

Table 5- 19 Field data MDS D428 - MOBY D-SLG

	SLG D10/D10S ANT D5	SLG D11/D11S ANT D5	SLG D12/D12S
Operating distance (Sa)	0120	070	040
Limit distance (Sg)	160	100	60
Transmission window (L <sub>x</sub> /L <sub>y</sub> )	Ø 300	Ø 280	100 / 60
Minimum distance from MDS to MDS	≥ 800	≥ 800	≥ 300

All values are in mm

## 5.12.4 Technical specifications

Table 5- 20 Technical data of MDS D428

Memory size	2048 bytes
Memory configuration	
Serial number	8 bytes (fixed code)
<ul> <li>Configuration memory</li> </ul>	40 bytes
Application memory	• 2000 bytes
Storage technology	FRAM
Memory organization	2048 bytes gross
	2000 bytes net
Protocol	ISO 15693
Data retention (at +40 °C)	10 years
Bulk detection/multitag capability	Yes
Read cycles	Unlimited
Write cycles at +40 °C, typical	> 10 <sup>10</sup>
Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Chapter Field data (Page 33)
Distance from metal	Can be mounted on metal
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP68 <sup>1)</sup>
	IPx9K <sup>2)</sup>
Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27	50 g <sup>3)</sup>
Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6	20 g <sup>3)</sup>
Torsion and bending load	Not permissible
Enclosure	
• Color	Black
Material	Plastic PA 6.6 GF;
	thread: Stainless steel
Dimensions (D x H) in mm	• 18(±1) x 20(±1) (without thread), thread M8
MDS fixing	Screws, tightening torque (at room temperature) ≤ 1 Nm
Ambient temperature	
During operation	• -25 °C to +85 °C
Transport and storage	• -40 °C to +125 °C
Weight, approx.	35 g

 $<sup>^{1)}</sup>$  2 hours, 2 m, +20  $^{\circ}$ C

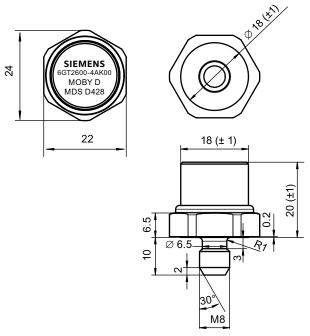
#### Note

It is recommended that a test is performed in critical applications.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2)</sup> steam jet: 150 mm; 10 to 15 l/min; 100 bar; 75 °C

<sup>3)</sup> The values for shock and vibration are maximum values and must not be applied continuously.

# 5.12.5 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-27 Dimension drawing of MDS D428

## 5.13 MDS D460

### 5.13.1 Characteristics

MDS D460	Characteristics	
	Field of application	Identification in small assembly lines
SIEMENS 6672600-4A600	Memory	FRAM 2048 bytes gross
#DS 0460 NOSE D		2000 bytes net
	Read/write range	See Chapter Field data (Page 33).
	Mounting on metal	Not possible:
		Recommended distance from metal ≥ 25 mm
	High resistance	Can also be used in a harsh industrial environment
	Standard	Oriented according to ISO standard 15693

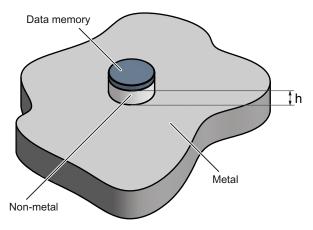
# 5.13.2 Ordering data

Table 5- 21 Ordering data of MDS D460

	Order number
MDS D460	6GT2600-4AB00

## 5.13.3 Mounting on metal

## Mounting on metal



h ≥ 25 mm

Figure 5-28 Mounting of the MDS D460 on metal with spacer

#### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results. In critical applications, it is recommended that a test is performed.

## Flush-mounting

Flush-mounting of the MDS D460 in metal is not permitted!

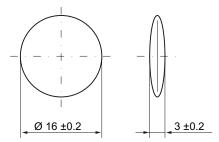
# 5.13.4 Technical specifications

Memory configuration  Serial number  Configuration memory  Application memory  Bulk desemble of the field data (Page 33)  Data retention (at +40 °C)  Bulk detection/multitag capability  Read cycles  Unlimited  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)  Distance from metal  Power supply  Application to EN 60529  Degree of protection to EN 60529  Floring and bending load  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  Transport and storage  Age 2000 bytes  Auto bytes  2000 bytes  1000 bytes  1000 bytes  2000 bytes  1000 bytes	Memory size	2048 bytes	
Serial number Configuration memory Application memory Application memory Application memory Application memory  Transport and bending load  Bervalus Serial number Application memory Application memory Application memory Application Application memory Application Applic		· · · · <b>,</b> · · ·	
<ul> <li>Configuration memory</li> <li>Application memory</li> <li>2000 bytes</li> <li>Storage technology</li> <li>FRAM</li> <li>Memory organization</li> <li>2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net</li> <li>Protocol</li> <li>ISO 15693</li> <li>Data retention (at +40 °C)</li> <li>MTBF (at +40 °C)</li> <li>Bulk detection/multitag capability</li> <li>Read cycles</li> <li>Unlimited</li> <li>Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)</li> <li>Power supply</li> <li>Inductive power transmission (without battery)</li> <li>Degree of protection to EN 60529</li> <li>IP67</li> <li>IPx9K ¹)</li> <li>Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-67</li> <li>Torsion and bending load</li> <li>Enclosure</li> <li>Color</li> <li>Material</li> <li>Dimensions (D x H) in mm</li> <li>16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)</li> <li>MDS fixing</li> <li>Adhesion, spacer</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-40 °C to +100 °C</li> </ul>		8 bytes (fixed code)	
Storage technology  Memory organization  2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net  Protocol  Data retention (at +40 °C)  MTBF (at +40 °C)  Bulk detection/multitag capability  Read cycles  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)  Read/write distance (S <sub>0</sub> )  Distance from metal  Power supply  Degree of protection to EN 60529  Wibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  During operation  Transport and storage  PRAM  2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net  PRAM  2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net  Powers 2040 typical  10 years  Unlimited  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)  > 1010  See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67  IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  So g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  20 g ²)  Torsion and bending load  Not permissible  Enclosure  Color  Black  Epoxy casting resin  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  Adhesion, spacer	Configuration memory		
Memory organization  2048 bytes gross 2000 bytes net  Protocol  ISO 15693  Data retention (at +40 °C)  MTBF (at +40 °C)  Bulk detection/multitag capability  Read cycles  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)  Read/write distance (Sg)  Distance from metal  Power supply  Degree of protection to EN 60529  Wibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Torsion and bending load  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  Min. 15 mc  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  Transport and storage  100 years  10 years  11 yeas  11 yeas  12 yeas  13 yeas  14 yeas  15 yeas  16 yeas  17 yeas  18 yeas  19 yeas  10 yea	Application memory	<ul> <li>2000 bytes</li> </ul>	
Protocol ISO 15693  Data retention (at +40 °C) 10 years  MTBF (at +40 °C) 2 x 106 hours  Bulk detection/multitag capability Yes  Read cycles Unlimited  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical) > 1010  Read/write distance (Sg) See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Distance from metal Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529 IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27 50 g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6 20 g ²)  Torsion and bending load Not permissible  Enclosure  Color Black Material Epoxy casting resin Dimensions (D x H) in mm 16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  MDS fixing Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature During operation -25 °C to +85 °C permanent Transport and storage -40 °C to +100 °C	Storage technology	FRAM	
Protocol ISO 15693  Data retention (at +40 °C) 10 years  MTBF (at +40 °C) 2 x 106 hours  Bulk detection/multitag capability Yes  Read cycles Unlimited  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical) > 1010  Read/write distance (Sg) See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Distance from metal Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529 IP67	Memory organization	2048 bytes gross	
Data retention (at +40 °C)  MTBF (at +40 °C)  Bulk detection/multitag capability  Yes  Read cycles  Unlimited  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)  Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )  Distance from metal  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  Phosphare in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Torsion and bending load  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Pe7  IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  For in and bending load  Not permissible  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  Transport and storage  - 40 °C to +85 °C permanent  - 40 °C to +100 °C		2000 bytes net	
MTBF (at +40 °C)  Bulk detection/multitag capability  Yes  Read cycles  Unlimited  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)  Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )  Distance from metal  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67  IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Torsion and bending load  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  Transport and storage  2 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours  Yes  Unlimited  Yes  Unlimited  Yes  Unlimited  Yes  Black  Power supply  Alloye 15  See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67  IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-7  So g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  20 g ²)  Not permissible  Enclosure  Adhesion, spacer  Adhesion, spacer	Protocol	ISO 15693	
Bulk detection/multitag capability  Read cycles  Unlimited  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)  Read/write distance (S <sub>9</sub> )  Distance from metal  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Torsion and bending load  Not permissible  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  So g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Black  Enclosure  Color  Black  Epoxy casting resin  16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  -25 °C to +85 °C permanent  -40 °C to +100 °C	Data retention (at +40 °C)	10 years	
Read cycles Unlimited  Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical) > 10¹0  Read/write distance (Sg) See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Distance from metal Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529 IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27 50 g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6 20 g ²)  Torsion and bending load Not permissible  Enclosure  • Color • Black • Material • Dimensions (D x H) in mm • 16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  MDS fixing Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature • During operation • -25 °C to +85 °C permanent • Transport and storage	MTBF (at +40 °C)	2 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours	
Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical) > 10¹0  Read/write distance (Sg) See Chapter Field data (Page 33)  Distance from metal Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529 IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27 50 g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6 20 g ²)  Torsion and bending load Not permissible  Enclosure  • Color • Black • Material • Dimensions (D x H) in mm • 16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  MDS fixing Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature • During operation • -25 °C to +85 °C permanent • Transport and storage	Bulk detection/multitag capability	Yes	
Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )  Distance from metal  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Torsion and bending load  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Be7  IPx9K ¹)  So g ²)  Not permissible  Enclosure  Epoxy casting resin  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  So g ²)  Adhesion, as a single field data (Page 33)  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Be7  IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  So g ²)  Torsion and bending load  Not permissible  Epoxy casting resin  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Adhesion, spacer  Adhesion, spacer  Adhesion, spacer  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  - 25 °C to +85 °C permanent  - 40 °C to +100 °C	Read cycles	Unlimited	
Distance from metal  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Torsion and bending load  Enclosure  Color  Black  Black  Epoxy casting resin  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  During operation  During operation  Transport and storage  Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  50 g ²)  Not permissible  Enclosure  Epoxy casting resin  16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  Adhesion, spacer	Write cycles (at +40 °C, typical)	> 10 <sup>10</sup>	
Power supply  Inductive power transmission (without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27 50 g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6 20 g ²)  Torsion and bending load  Not permissible  Enclosure  Color  Black  Material  Epoxy casting resin  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  -25 °C to +85 °C permanent  Transport and storage  -40 °C to +100 °C	Read/write distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Chapter Field data (Page 33)	
(without battery)  Degree of protection to EN 60529  IP67 IPx9K ¹)  Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Torsion and bending load  Not permissible  Enclosure  Color  Black  Black  Epoxy casting resin  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  Transport and storage  (without battery)  IP67  IPx9K ¹)  So g ²)  At g part in the permissible  Adhesion and bending load  Not permissible  Epoxy casting resin  Adhesion and bending load  Adhesion and bending load  Adhesion and bending load  Fransport and storage	Distance from metal	Min. 15 mm (ca. 20% reduction of the field data)	
Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27 50 g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6 20 g ²)  Torsion and bending load Not permissible  Enclosure  • Color  • Black  • Epoxy casting resin  • Dimensions (D x H) in mm  • 16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  • During operation  • -25 °C to +85 °C permanent  • Transport and storage	Power supply	•	
Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27 50 g ²)  Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6 20 g ²)  Torsion and bending load Not permissible  Enclosure  • Color  • Black • Material • Epoxy casting resin • Dimensions (D x H) in mm  • 16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  • During operation • -25 °C to +85 °C permanent • Transport and storage • -40 °C to +100 °C	Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP67	
Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6  Torsion and bending load  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  Transport and storage  Not permissible  Epoxy casting resin  16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  Adhesion, spacer  -25 °C to +85 °C permanent  -40 °C to +100 °C		IPx9K <sup>1)</sup>	
Torsion and bending load  Enclosure  Color  Material  Dimensions (D x H) in mm  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  Transport and storage  Not permissible  Epoxy casting resin  16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  Adhesion, spacer  -25 °C to +85 °C permanent  -40 °C to +100 °C	Shock, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-27	50 g <sup>2)</sup>	
Enclosure  Color  Black  Epoxy casting resin  Epoxy casting resin  16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)  MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation  Transport and storage  -25 °C to +85 °C permanent  -40 °C to +100 °C	Vibration, tested in accordance with IEC 68-2-6	20 g <sup>2)</sup>	
<ul> <li>Color</li> <li>Material</li> <li>Epoxy casting resin</li> <li>Dimensions (D x H) in mm</li> <li>16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)</li> <li>MDS fixing</li> <li>Adhesion, spacer</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>During operation</li> <li>-25 °C to +85 °C permanent</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-40 °C to +100 °C</li> </ul>	Torsion and bending load	Not permissible	
<ul> <li>Material</li> <li>Dimensions (D x H) in mm</li> <li>16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)</li> <li>MDS fixing</li> <li>Adhesion, spacer</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>During operation</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>Epoxy casting resin</li> <li>16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)</li> <li>Adhesion, spacer</li> <li>-25 °C to +85 °C permanent</li> <li>-40 °C to +100 °C</li> </ul>	Enclosure		
<ul> <li>Dimensions (D x H) in mm</li> <li>16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)</li> <li>MDS fixing</li> <li>Adhesion, spacer</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>During operation</li> <li>-25 °C to +85 °C permanent</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-40 °C to +100 °C</li> </ul>	• Color	Black	
MDS fixing  Adhesion, spacer  Ambient temperature  During operation Transport and storage  Adhesion, spacer  -25 °C to +85 °C permanent  -40 °C to +100 °C		<ul> <li>Epoxy casting resin</li> </ul>	
Ambient temperature  • During operation  • Transport and storage  • -25 °C to +85 °C permanent  • -40 °C to +100 °C	Dimensions (D x H) in mm	• 16(±0.2) x 3,0(±0.2)	
<ul> <li>During operation</li> <li>Transport and storage</li> <li>-25 °C to +85 °C permanent</li> <li>-40 °C to +100 °C</li> </ul>	MDS fixing	Adhesion, spacer	
Transport and storage	Ambient temperature		
	During operation	<ul> <li>-25 °C to +85 °C permanent</li> </ul>	
Weight, approx. 3 g	Transport and storage	• -40 °C to +100 °C	
	Weight, approx.	3 g	

 $<sup>^{1)}~</sup>$  steam jet: 150 mm; 10 to 15 l/min; 100 bar; 75  $^{\circ}\text{C}~$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2)</sup> The values for shock and vibration are maximum values and must not be applied continuously.

# 5.13.5 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 5-29 Dimension drawing of MDS D460

5.13 MDS D460

Write/read devices with RS232 interface

6

## 6.1 Overview of SLG with RS 232 serial interface

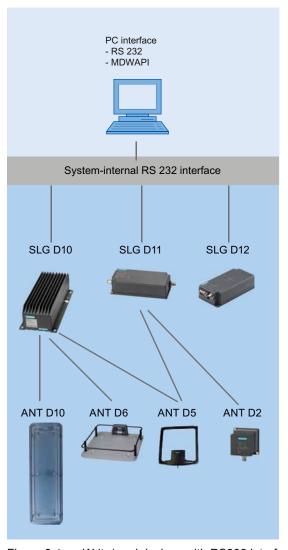


Figure 6-1 Write/read devices with RS232 interface

#### Application area

The SLG with the serial RS 232 interface provides the communications interface between almost any higher-level computer systems, PCs and the mobile data storage unit (MDS).

#### 6.1 Overview of SLG with RS 232 serial interface

The following variants are available in accordance with customer requirements:

- SLG D10 with
  - ANT D5
  - ANT D6
  - ANT D10
- SLG D11 with
  - ANT D2
  - ANT D5
- SLG D12 with integral antenna

The rugged housing and high degree of protection (IP65) permit use even under the toughest industrial conditions.

#### Design and function

The SLG is connected over a serial interface (RS 232) of the PC that supports communication with PCs or non-Siemens PLCs. Commands and the data to be written or read must be converted through an appropriate modulator/demodulator circuit.

The transmittable quantity of information between SLG and MDS depends on:

- The speed at which the MDS moves through the transmission window (determined by the antenna) of the SLG
- The length of the transmission window

Use of the C++ library supports rapid programming of the SLG using applications executing under Windows 9x/2000, NT 4.0 and XP.

Table 6-1 Overview of SLG with RS 232 serial interface

SLG with A	ANT	Operating distance S <sub>a</sub> (depending on MDS)	Limit distance S <sub>g</sub> (depending on MDS)	Temperature range (during operation)	SLG dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	Antenna dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	Degree of protectio n
SLG D10	ANT D5	0 to 400 mm	480 mm	-20 to +55 °C	320 x 145 x 100	340 x 325 x 38	IP65
	ANT D6	0 to 550 mm	650 mm	-20 to +55 °C	320 x 145 x 100	580 x 480 x 110	IP65
	ANT D10	0 to 400 mm	480 mm	-20 to +55 °C	320 x 145 x 100	1150 x 365 x 115	IP65
SLG D11	ANT D2	35 to 70 mm	90 mm	-20 to +70 °C	160 x 80 x 40	75 x 75 x 40	IP65
	ANT D5	0 to 300 mm	380 mm	-20 to +55 °C	160 x 80 x 40	340 x 325 x 38	IP65
SLG D12	•	0 to 120 mm	160 mm	-20 to +55 °C	160 x 80 x 40	-	IP65

#### Definition of IP65:

- Protection against the ingress of dust (dustproof)
- · Complete touch protection
- Protection against water jets

#### Configuration SLG - MDS (over RS 232)

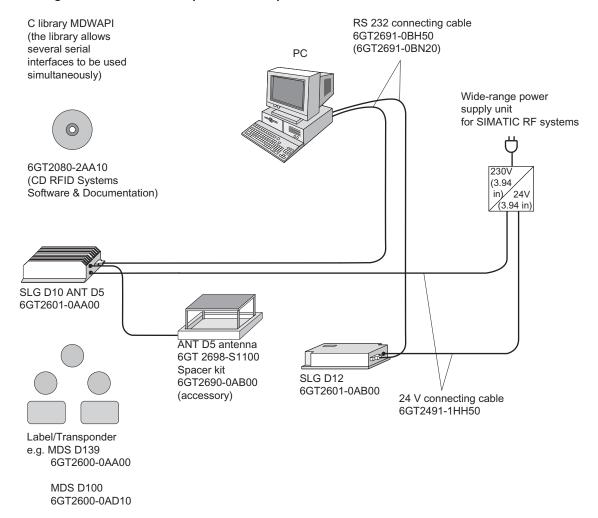


Figure 6-2 Configuration SLG - MDS over RS 232

#### Programming of SLG D10, SLG D11 and SLG D12

Communication is performed on the serial interface between the SLG and the higher-level computer system (host) by means of an asynchronous 8 bit binary protocol. The message frames are protected by means of a CRC 16.

Executable on PCs equipped with Pentium 2 processor and higher with a serial interface and a Windows 9x/2000/NT 4.0/XP operating system.

The SLG is connected to a serial interface of the computer. Users work with the PC interfaces COM 1 and/or COM 2; further interfaces can be operated with additional hardware.

For programming, a 32 bit library (MDWAPI for Windows 9x / 2000, NT 4.0l and XP) and programming guide are available to the user on the CD *RFID Systems Software & Documentation.* 

For computers that are not used under Windows (e.g. UNIX), the communication procedure is described in the programming guide (MDWAPI).

#### 6.1 Overview of SLG with RS 232 serial interface

#### **Default parameters**

The configuration parameters are described in the programming guide (MDWAPI).

Table 6-2 Ordering data for CD RFID Systems Software & Documentation

Product	Order No.
CD RFID Systems Software & Documentation	6GT2080-2AA10

#### Note

#### About MOBY software and licensing

When purchasing an interface module or SLG, neither software nor documentation is supplied. The **CD** *RFID Systems Software* & *Documentation* contains all available FBs/FCs for SIMATIC, C libraries for Windows Professional, demo programs, etc. and **needs to be ordered separately**.

In addition, the CD-ROM contains the complete MOBY documentation (German, English and some French) in PDF format. The purchase of an interface module or SLG includes a payment for the use of the software, including documentation, on the CD *RFID Systems Software & Documentation* and the purchaser acquires the right to make copies (copy license) insofar as they are required as part of the customer-specific application or development for the plant.

The enclosed contract pertaining to the use of software products against a one-off payment shall apply in addition.

## 6.2 SLG D10 basic unit

## 6.2.1 Features

SLG D10	Features	
	Performance range	The SLG D10 is a basic unit in the highend range with a serial interface.
	Interface	RS232 serial interface
	Range	up to 650 mm (depends on antenna)
	Communication	with a PC or third-party controllers
THEMSE THE CALL OF THE CALL O	Connectable antennas	ANT D5
		ANT D6
		• ANT D10
		(2 to 4 antennas can be connected via an antenna duplexer)
	Programming options	via C library, Windows 9x, 2000, NT or XP required
	Degree of protection	IP65
	Multitag capability	Yes

# 6.2.2 Ordering data

Table 6- 3 Ordering data for SLG D10

SLG D10	Order No.
SLG D10 basic unit without antenna; with RS 232 serial interface for standard PC	6GT2698-1AA00

Table 6-4 Ordering data for SLG D10 accessories

SLG D10 accessories		Order No.
24 V connecting cable	Length 5 m	6GT2491-1HH50
RS232 cable	Length 5 m	6GT2691-0BH50
	Length 20 m	6GT2691-0BN20
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF	EU	6GT2898-0AA00
systems	UK	6GT2898-0AA10
(100240 V AC / 24 V DC / 3 A) with 2 m plug-in cable with country-specific connector.	US	6GT2698-0AA20
For further information, see Chapter Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (Page 267)		

## 6.2.3 Technical data

Table 6-5 Technical data for SLG D10 basic unit

Inductive interface to the MDS	
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz
Transponders supported	Transponders according to ISO 15693 and I-Code1
Serial interface to the user	RS 232 (RS 422 on request)
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit
Data transmission rate	9600 baud to 115.2 Kbaud (adjustable)
Data backup	CRC 16
Transmit power	up to 10 W
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	650 mm typically (see field data)
Software functions	Read, write, initialize MDS, access rights, multitag
Programming	Windows 9x, 2000, NT, XP with 32 bit DLL available
Multitag	Yes
Anti-collision speed	approx. 20 labels/s simultaneously identifiable
Power supply	
Current consumption	
Operation	<ul> <li>up to 1.4 A</li> </ul>
Inrush current, momentary	• 2.8 A/50 ms
Cable lengths	
• With RS 232	30 m (depending on baud rate)
Digital inputs/outputs	None
Enclosure dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	320 x 145 x 100 (without connector)
Color	Anthracite
Material	Aluminum
Connector	
Antenna	<ul> <li>TNC connector</li> </ul>
V24 interface	<ul> <li>9-pin Sub-D connector (male)</li> </ul>
Power supply	<ul> <li>4-pin M12 connector (male)</li> </ul>
Mounting	4 x M6 screws
Ambient temperature	
Operation	<ul> <li>-20 °C to +55 °C</li> </ul>
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +70 °C
MTBF	7.5 x 10 <sup>4</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	30 g

Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/ 1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	3500 g
Approvals	<ul><li>CE</li><li>FCC</li><li>IC</li><li>UL 60950</li><li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li></ul>

#### 6.2.4 FCC information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D10

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD10

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

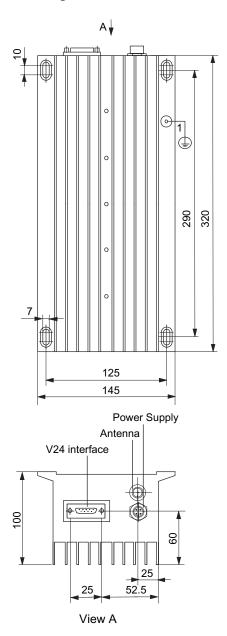
- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# 6.2.5 Dimension drawing



Note:

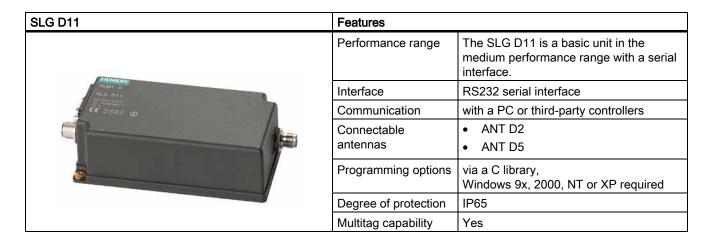
The SLG must be grounded on grounding screw 1.

Dimensions in mm

Figure 6-3 Dimension drawing of SLG D10 basic unit

## 6.3 SLG D11 basic unit

#### 6.3.1 Features



## 6.3.2 Ordering data

Table 6- 6 SLG D11 ordering data

SLG D11	Order No.
SLG D11 without antenna; with RS232 serial interface for standard PC	6GT2698-1AC00

Table 6-7 SLG D11 accessories ordering data

SLG D11 accessories		Order No.
Wide-range power supply unit for	EU	6GT2898-0AA00
SIMATIC RF systems (100 - 240 V AC /	UK	6GT2898-0AA10
24 V DC / 3 A) with 2 m connecting cable and country-specific plug.	US	6GT2698-0AA20
24 V connecting cable,	Length 5 m	6GT2491-1HH50
RS232 cable	Length 5 m	6GT2691-0BH50
	Length 20 m	6GT2691-0BN20

# 6.3.3 Technical specifications

Table 6-8 Technical data of SLG D11

Table 6- 6 Technical data of SEG D	
Inductive interface to the MDS	
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz
Transponders supported	Transponders to ISO 15693 and I-Code1
Serial interface to the user	RS 232
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit
Data transmission rate	9600 baud to 38.4 Kbaud (adjustable)
Data backup	CRC 16
Transmit power	1 W
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	See
Software functions	Read, write, initialize MDS, access rights
Programming	Windows 9x, 2000, NT and XP, with 32 bit DLL available
Multitag	Yes
Anti-collision speed	approx. 20 labels/s simultaneously identifiable
Power supply  Rated value  Permitted range	<ul> <li>=== DC 24 V</li> <li>=== DC 20 V 30 V (=== DC 24 V ± 5 % UL only</li> </ul>
Current consumption	_
Operation	• 200 mA
<ul> <li>Inrush current, momentary</li> </ul>	• 600 mA
Cable length, SLG - PC	
• With RS 232	• Max. 30 m
Digital inputs/outputs	None
Dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	160 x 80 x 40 without connector
Color	Anthracite
Material	Plastic PA 12
Connectors	
Antenna (plugs into SLG)	TNC connector
V24 interface	9-pin Sub-D connector (male)  A pin M40 connector (male)
Power supply	4-pin M12 connector (male)
SLG fixing	2 x M5 screws
Tightening torque	≤ 2 Nm
(at room temperature)	
Ambient temperature	• -25 °C to +55 °C
<ul><li> Operation</li><li> Transport and storage</li></ul>	• -25 °C to +55 °C • -25 °C to +70 °C
<del></del>	
MTBF	2.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor only)

Shock resistant to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	30 g
Vibration resistance in accordance with EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	600 g
Approvals	<ul> <li>CE</li> <li>FCC</li> <li>IC</li> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> <li>UL 60950</li> </ul>

#### 6.3.4 FCC information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D11

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD11

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

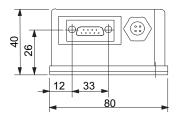
- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

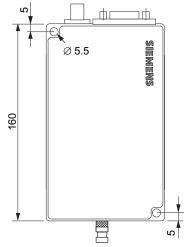
#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# 6.3.5 Dimension drawing



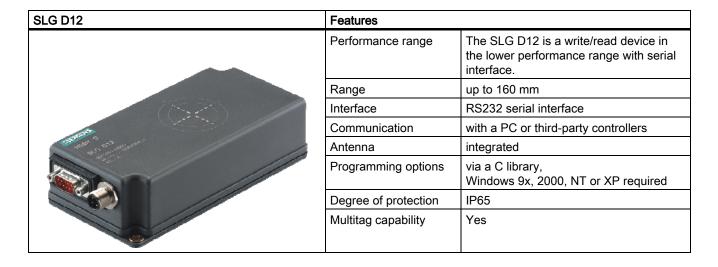


Dimensions in mm

Figure 6-4 Dimension drawing of the SLG D11

## 6.4 SLG D12

#### 6.4.1 Features



## 6.4.2 Ordering data

Table 6- 9 Ordering data for SLG D12

SLG D12	Order No.
SLG D12 with integral antenna;	6GT2601-0AB00
with RS 232 serial interface for standard PC,	

Table 6- 10 Ordering data for SLG D12 accessories

SLG D12 accessories	Order No.	
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems	EU	6GT2898-0AA00
(100240 V AC/24 V DC/3 A)	UK	6GT2898-0AA10
with 2 m plug-in cable with country-specific connector. For further information, see Section Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (Page 267).	US	6GT2698-0AA20

## 6.4.3 Technical data

Table 6- 11 Technical data for SLG D12

Inductive interface to the MDS	
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz
Transponders supported	Transponders according to ISO 15693 and I-Code1
Serial interface to the user	RS 232
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit
Data transmission rate	9600 baud to 38.4 Kbaud (adjustable)
Data backup	CRC 16
Transmit power	1 W
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	160 mm typically (see field data)
Software functions	Read, write, initialize MDS, access rights, multitag
Programming	Windows 9x, 2000, NT and XP with 32 bit DLL available
Multitag	Yes
Anti-collision speed	approx. 20 labels/s simultaneously identifiable
Power supply	·
Rated value	• === DC 24 V
Permissible range	• === DC 20 V 30 V (=== DC 24 V ± 5 % UL only)
Current consumption	
Operation	• 150 mA
<ul> <li>Inrush current, momentary</li> </ul>	• 600 mA
Cable length SLG – PC with RS 232	30 m
Digital inputs/outputs	None
Enclosure dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	160 x 80 x 40 (without connector)
Color	Anthracite
Material	Plastic PA 12
Connector	
<ul> <li>V24 interface</li> </ul>	9-pin Sub-D connector (male)
<ul> <li>Power supply</li> </ul>	4-pin M12 connector (male)
Mounting	2 x M5 screws
Ambient temperature	
<ul> <li>Operation</li> </ul>	• -25 °C to +55 °C
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +70 °C
MTBF	2.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	30 g
Total shock response spectrum Type II	
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)

Weight, approx.	500 g
Approvals	• CE
	• FCC
	• IC
	<ul> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> </ul>
	• UL 60950

#### Note

The SLG D12 can process up to 4 MDS with I-Code 1-Chip (e.g. MDS D139) in multitag mode!

#### 6.4.4 FCC information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D12

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD12

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

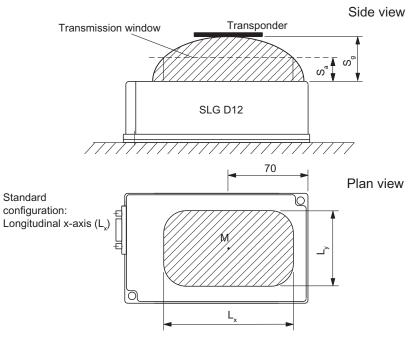
- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## 6.4.5 Transmission window



Lx 120 mm Ly 60 mm

Figure 6-5 Transmission window for SLG D12

# 6.4.6 Secondary fields

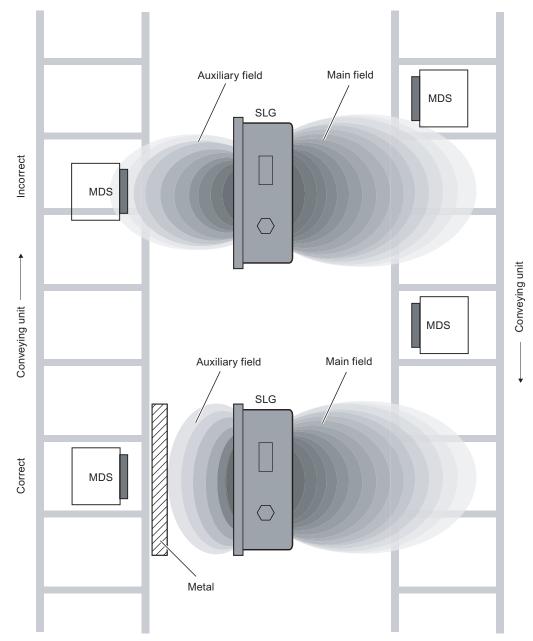


Figure 6-6 MDS shielding

To avoid undesired reading of the MDS outside the main field, the MDS must be shielded.

## 6.4.7 Influence of metal

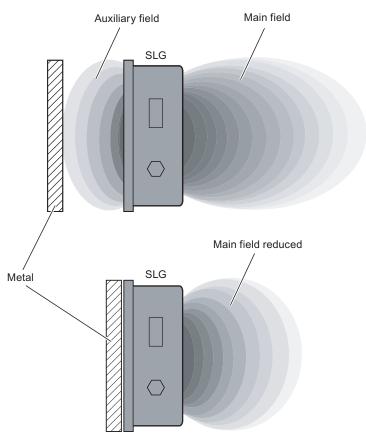
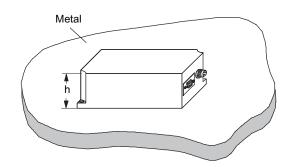
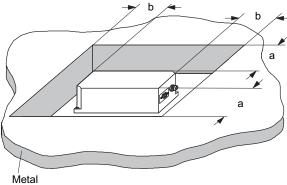


Figure 6-7 Reduction in range through influence of metal

## 6.4.8 Metal-free area



h = Height of the SLG = 40 mm



Metal
a, b = Metal free distances = 50 mm

Figure 6-8 Metal-free area for SLG D12

## 6.4.9 Minimum distances between several SLGs

## Definition of distance D

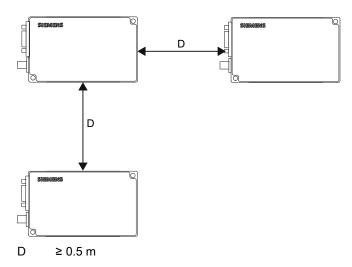


Figure 6-9 Distance D: SLG D12

# 6.4.10 Dimension drawing

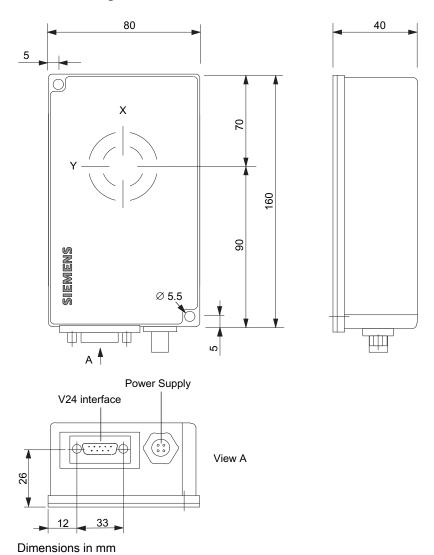


Figure 6-10 Dimension drawing of SLG D12

6.4 SLG D12

Write/read devices with RS422 interface

# 7.1 Overview SLG with RS 422 for SIMATIC S7 and PROFIBUS DP-V1

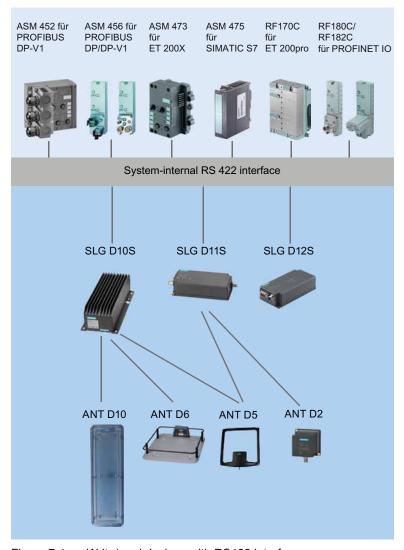


Figure 7-1 Write/read devices with RS422 interface

#### Application area

The SLG D1xS provides inductive communication with the mobile data storage units (MDS) and serial coupling to the interface modules (ASM).

A range of different SLGs are available for small, medium and large distances to the MDS meeting all customer requirements.

- SLG D10S with
  - ANT D5
  - ANT D6
  - ANT D10
- SLG D11S with
  - ANT D2
  - ANT D5
- SLG D12S with integral antenna
- SLG D12S with integral antenna (plug-in version)

The rugged housing and high degree of protection (IP65) permit use even under the toughest industrial conditions.

#### Design and function

The SLG implements the commands received from the interface module. These commands and the data to be written or read are processed by a corresponding modulator/demodulator circuit.

Communication between the MDS and SLG is performed over an inductive alternating field.

The transmittable quantity of information between SLG and MDS depends on:

- The speed at which the MDS moves through the transmission window of the SLG antenna
- The length of the transmission window
- The MDS type

Table 7-1 Overview of SLG with RS 422 interface

SLG with AN	ΙΤ	Operating distance S <sub>a</sub> (depending on MDS)	Limit distance S <sub>g</sub> (depending on MDS)	Temperature range (during operation)	SLG dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	Antenna dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	Degree of protecti on
SLG D10S	ANT D5	0 to 400 mm	480 mm	-20 to +55 °C	320 x 145 x 100	340 x 325 x 38	IP65
	ANT D6	0 to 550 mm	650 mm	-20 to +55 °C	320 x 145 x 100	580 x 480 x 110	IP65
	ANT D10	0 to 400 mm	480 mm	-20 to +55 °C	320 x 145 x 100	1150 x 365 x 115	IP65
SLG D11S	ANT D2	35 to 70 mm	90 mm	-20 to +70 °C	160 x 80 x 40	75 x 75 x 40	IP65
	ANT D5	0 to 300 mm	380 mm	-20 to +55 °C	160 x 80 x 40	340 x 325 x 38	IP65
SLG D12S 1)	1	0 to 120 mm	160 mm	-20 to +55 °C	160 x 80 x 40	-	IP65
SLG D12S (plug-in vers	ion) <sup>1)</sup>	0 to 120 mm	160 mm	-25 to +55 °C	160 x 80 x 40	-	IP67

<sup>1)</sup> Integral antenna

## 7.1 Overview SLG with RS 422 for SIMATIC S7 and PROFIBUS DP-V1

#### Definition of IP65:

- Protection against the ingress of dust (dustproof)
- Complete touch protection
- Protection against water jets

# 7.2 SLG D10S basic unit

## 7.2.1 Features

SLG D10S	Features		
/////////	Performance range	The SLG D10S is a basic unit in the high-end range with a serial interface.	
	Interface	Serial interface RS 422	
	Communication	via interface modules to SIMATIC S7 or PROFIBUS DP-V1/PROFINET/Ethernet IP	
	Range	up to 650 mm (depends on antenna)	
SHEMENS:	Connectable antennas	ANT D5	
CC 0882 @		ANT D6	
BRANCH .		• ANT D10	
		(2 to 4 antennas can be connected via	
		an antenna duplexer)	
	Connectable ASM	• ASM 452	
		• ASM 456	
		ASM 473	
		ASM 475	
		• RF170C	
		• RF180C	
		• RF182C	
	Degree of protection	IP65	
	Multitag capability	Yes	

# 7.2.2 Ordering data

Table 7-2 Ordering data for SLG D10S basic unit

SLG D10S	Order No.
SLG D10S basic device without antenna;	6GT2698-2AA00
with serial interface RS422 for connection to ASM 4xx	

Table 7-3 Ordering data for SLG D10S basic unit accessories

SLG D10S accessories		Order No.
24 V connecting cable	Length 5 m	6GT2491-1HH50
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF	EU	6GT2898-0AA00
systems (100240 V AC / 24 V DC / 3 A)	UK	6GT2898-0AA10
with 2 m plug-in cable with country-specific connector.	US	6GT2698-0AA20
For further information, see Chapter Wide-range		
power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems		
(Page 267)		
ASM - SLG D10S plug-in cables	1	
ASM 456	Length 2 m	6GT2691-0FH20
RF170C RF180C		
RF182C		
ASM plug-in cables		
ASM 475	Length 2 m	6GT2891-0EH20
	Length 5 m	6GT2891-0EH50
ASM 473	Length 2 m	6GT2891-1CH20
ASM 452	Length 5 m	6GT2891-1CH50
Extension cables	1	
ASM 456	Length 2 m	6GT2891-0FH20
	Length 5 m	6GT2891-0FH50
	Length 10 m	6GT2891-0FN10
	Length 20 m	6GT2891-0FN20
	Length 50 m	6GT2891-0FN50

## 7.2.3 Technical data

Table 7-4 Technical data for SLG D10S basic unit

Inductive interface to the MDS		
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz	
Transponders supported	Transponders according to ISO 15693 and I-Code1	
Serial interface to the user	RS 422	
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit	
Data transmission rate	19.2 Kbaud to 115.2 Kbaud (depending on ASM)	
Data backup	CRC 16	
Transmit power	up to 10 W	
Write/read distances for SLG	650 mm typically (see field data)	
Software functions	Read, write, initialize MDS	
	The Repeat command is not permissible.	
	A buffer of up to 256 bytes is available in the SLG for concatenating commands For one command, therefore, it is only possible to combine commands until the sum of the header and user data of the individual message frames does not exceed this value. FC 45 limits the user data length for each individual message frame to 233 bytes.	
Programming	FC 45	
Transmission protocol	3964R	
Multitag	Available soon	
Power supply	DC 24 V ± 5 %	
<ul><li>Current consumption</li><li>Operation</li><li>Inrush current, momentary</li></ul>	<ul><li>up to 1.4 A</li><li>2.8 A/50 ms</li></ul>	
Cable length for SLG S7		
• With RS 422	• 300 m	
Digital inputs/outputs	None	
Enclosure dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	320 x 145 x 100 (without connector)	
Color	Anthracite	
Material	Aluminum	
Connector  • Antenna (plugs into SLG)  • RS 422 interface  • Power supply	<ul> <li>TNC connector</li> <li>9-pin Sub-D connector (male)</li> <li>4-pin M12 connector (male)</li> </ul>	
SLG fixing	4 x M6 screws	

Ambient temperature	
Operation	• -20 °C to +55 °C
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +70 °C
MTBF	7.5 x 10 <sup>4</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	30 g
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	3500 g
Approvals	<ul><li>CE</li><li>FCC</li><li>IC</li><li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li><li>UL 60950</li></ul>

#### 7.2.4 FCC information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D10S

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD10

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

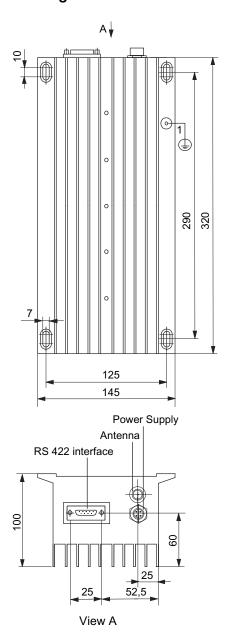
- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## 7.2.5 Dimension drawing



Note:

The SLG must be grounded on grounding screw 1.

Dimensions in mm

Figure 7-2 Dimension drawing of SLG D10S basic unit

# 7.3 SLG D11S basic unit

## 7.3.1 Features

SLG D11	Features		
SIEMENS	Performance range	The SLG D11S is a basic unit in the medium performance range with a serial interface.	
7007 0 84.6 011	Interface	RS422 serial interface	
€ 0082 Ø	Communication	via interface modules to SIMATIC S7 or PROFIBUS DP- V1/PROFINET/Ethernet IP	
	Connectable ASM	<ul><li>ASM 452</li><li>ASM 456</li></ul>	
		• ASM 473	
		• ASM 475	
		• RF170C	
		• RF180C	
		• RF182C	
	Programming options	e.g. via FC 45	
	Degree of protection	IP65	
	Multitag capability	no	

# 7.3.2 Ordering data

Table 7-5 Ordering data for SLG D11S basic unit

SLG D11S	Order No.
SLG D11S basic device without antenna; with serial interface RS422 for connection to ASM.	6GT2698-2AC00

Table 7-6 Ordering data for SLG D11S basic unit accessories

SLG D11S accessories		Order No.
24 V connecting cable	Length 5 m	6GT2491-1HH50
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (100240 V AC / 24 V DC / 3 A) with 2 m plug-in cable and country-specific connector	EU	6GT2898-0AA00
	UK	6GT2898-0AA10
	US	6GT2898-0AA20
ASM - SLG D11S connecting cables		
ASM 456 RF170C RF180C RF182C	Length 2 m	6GT2691-0FH20
ASM plug-in cables		
ASM 475	Length 2 m	6GT2891-0EH20
	Length 5 m	6GT2891-0EH50
ASM 473	Length 2 m	6GT2891-1CH20
ASM 452	Length 5 m	6GT2891-1CH50
Extension cables		
ASM 456	Length 2 m	6GT2891-0FH20
	Length 5 m	6GT2891-0FH50
	Length 10 m	6GT2891-0FN10
	Length 20 m	6GT2891-0FN20
	Length 50 m	6GT2891-0FN50

# 7.3.3 Technical specifications

Table 7-7 Technical data for SLG D11S

Inductive interface to the MDS	
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz
Transponders supported	Transponders to ISO 15693 and I-Code1
Serial interface to the user	RS 422
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit
Data transmission rate	19.2 Kbaud
Data backup	CRC 16
Transmit power	1 W (reset parameter 04 hex)
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	See
Software functions	Read, write and initialize MDS Concatenated commands are not permitted. The Repeat command is not implemented. The largest possible useful data length in a command is 233 bytes.
Programming	FC 45
Transmission protocol	3964R
Multitag	no
Power supply     Operation     Permitted range	<ul> <li>=== DC 24 V</li> <li>=== DC 20 V 30 V (=== DC 24 V ± 5 % UL only)</li> </ul>
<ul><li>Current consumption</li><li>Operation</li><li>Inrush current, momentary</li></ul>	<ul><li>200 mA</li><li>600 mA</li></ul>
Cable length SLG – SIMATIC S7  • With RS 422	• 300 m
Digital inputs/outputs	None
Dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	160 x 80 x 40 without connector
Color	Anthracite
Material	Plastic PA 12
<ul><li>Connectors</li><li>Antenna (plugs into SLG)</li><li>RS-422 interface</li><li>Power Supply</li></ul>	<ul><li>TNC connector</li><li>9-pin Sub-D connector (male)</li><li>4-pin M12 connector (male)</li></ul>
SLG fixing	2 x M5 screws
Tightening torque (at room temperature)	≤ 2 Nm
<ul><li>Ambient temperature</li><li>Operation</li><li>Transport and storage</li></ul>	<ul> <li>-25 °C to +55 °C</li> <li>-25 °C to +70 °C</li> </ul>

#### 7.3 SLG D11S basic unit

MTBF	2.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: For indoor use only)
Shock resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum, Type II	30 g
Vibration resistance in accordance with EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/ 1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	600 g
Approvals	<ul> <li>CE</li> <li>FCC</li> <li>IC</li> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> <li>UL 60950</li> </ul>

#### 7.3.4 FCC information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D11S

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD11

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# 7.3.5 Dimension drawing

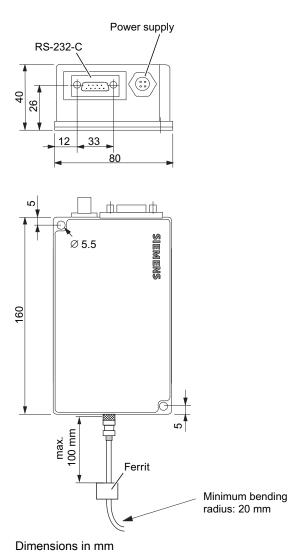


Figure 7-3 Dimension drawing of SLG D11S

## 7.4 SLG D12S

## 7.4.1 Features

SLG D12S	Features	
	Performance range	The SLG D12S is a write/read device in the lower performance range with serial interface.
	Range	up to 160 mm
	Interface	RS232 serial interface
	Communication	via interface modules to SIMATIC S7 or PROFIBUS DP-V1/PROFINET/Ethernet IP
	Connectable ASM	<ul> <li>ASM 452</li> <li>ASM 456</li> <li>ASM 473</li> <li>ASM 475</li> <li>RF170C</li> <li>RF180C</li> <li>RF182C</li> </ul>
	Antenna	integrated
	Programming options	e.g. via FC 45
	Degree of protection	IP65
	Multitag capability	no

# 7.4.2 Ordering data

Table 7-8 Ordering data for SLG D12S

SLG D12S	Order No.
SLG D12S with integrated antenna;	6GT2602-0AB00
with serial interface RS422 for connection to ASM	

Table 7-9 Ordering data for SLG D12S accessories

SLG D12S accessories		Order No.
24 V connecting cable	Length 5 m	6GT2491-1HH50
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF	EU	6GT2898-0AA00
systems (100240 V AC / 24 V DC / 3 A) with 2 m	UK	6GT2898-0AA10
plug-in cable with country-specific connector. For further information, see Chapter Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (Page 267)	US	6GT2698-0AA20
ASM - SLG D12S plug-in cables		
ASM 456 RF170C RF180C RF182C	Length 2 m	6GT2691-0FH20
ASM plug-in cables		
ASM 475	Length 2 m	6GT2891-0EH20
	Length 5 m	6GT2891-0EH50
ASM 473	Length 2 m	6GT2891-1CH20
ASM 452	Length 5 m	6GT2891-1CH50
Extension cables		
ASM 456	Length 2 m	6GT2891-0FH20
	Length 5 m	6GT2891-0FH50
	Length 10 m	6GT2891-0FN10
	Length 20 m	6GT2891-0FN20
	Length 50 m	6GT2891-0FN50

### 7.4.3 Technical data

Table 7- 10 Technical data for SLG D12S

Inductive interface to the MDS	
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz
Transponders supported	Transponders according to ISO 15693 and I-Code1
Serial interface to the user	RS 422
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit
Data transmission rate	19.2 Kbaud
Data backup	CRC 16
Transmit power	1 W (reset parameter 04 hex)
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	160 mm typically (see field data)
Software functions	Read, write and initialize MDS Concatenated commands are not permitted. The Repeat command is not implemented. The largest possible useful data length in a command is 233 bytes.
Programming	FC 45
Transmission protocol	3964R
Multitag	no
Power supply     Operation     Permissible range	• === DC 24 V • === DC 20 V 30 V (=== DC 24 V ± 5 % UL only)
<ul> <li>Current consumption</li> <li>Operation</li> <li>Inrush current, momentary</li> <li>Cable length SLG – SIMATIC S7</li> <li>With RS 422</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>150 mA</li> <li>600 mA</li> <li>300 m</li> </ul>
Digital inputs/outputs	None
Enclosure dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	160 x 80 x 40 (without connector)
• Color	Anthracite
Material	Plastic PA 12
Connector  RS 422 interface  Power supply	<ul><li>9-pin Sub-D connector (male)</li><li>4-pin M12 connector (male)</li></ul>
Mounting	2 x M5 screws
<ul><li>Ambient temperature</li><li>Operation</li><li>Transport and storage</li></ul>	<ul> <li>-25 °C to +55 °C</li> <li>-25 °C to +70 °C</li> </ul>
MTBF	2.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)

Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	30 g
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/ 1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	600 g
Approvals	<ul><li>CE</li><li>FCC</li><li>IC</li><li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li><li>UL 60950</li></ul>

#### 7.4.4 FCC information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D12S

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD12

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

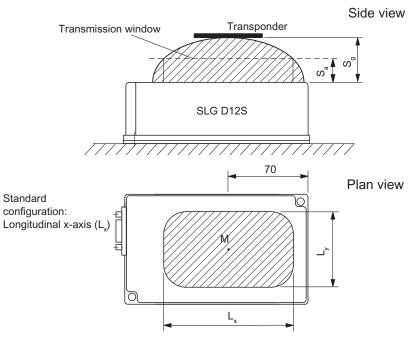
- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### 7.4.5 Transmission window



Lx 120 mm Ly 60 mm

Figure 7-4 Transmission window for SLG D12S

# 7.4.6 Secondary fields

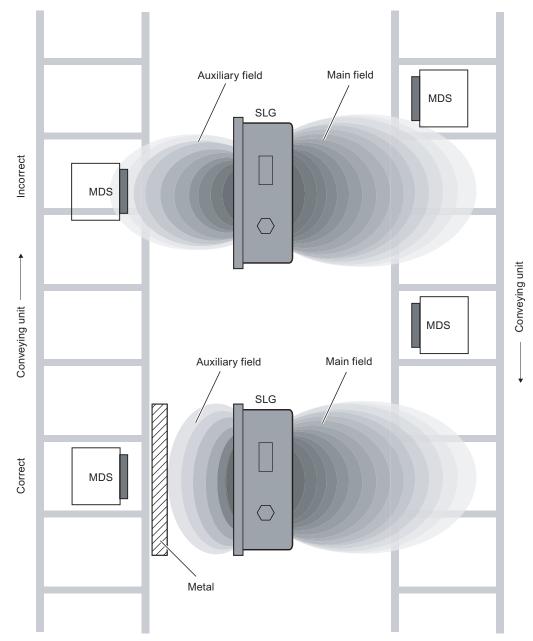


Figure 7-5 MDS shielding

To avoid undesired reading of the MDS outside the main field, the MDS must be shielded.

### 7.4.7 Influence of metal

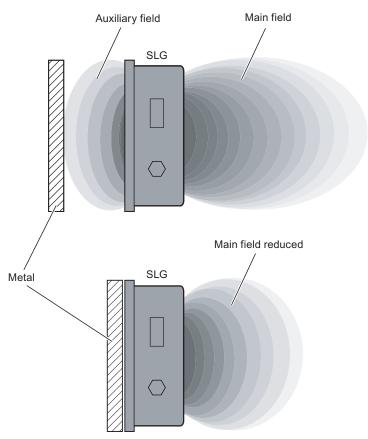
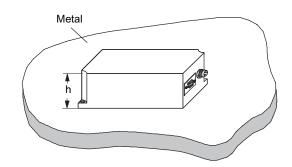
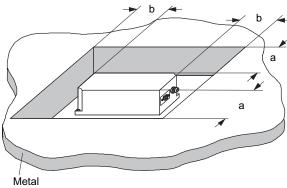


Figure 7-6 Reduction in range through influence of metal

## 7.4.8 Metal-free area



h = Height of the SLG = 40 mm



a, b = Metal free distances = 50 mm

Figure 7-7 Metal-free area for SLG D12S

## 7.4.9 Minimum distances between several SLGs

### Definition of distance D

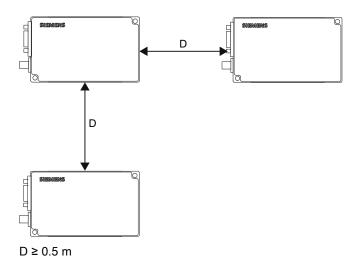
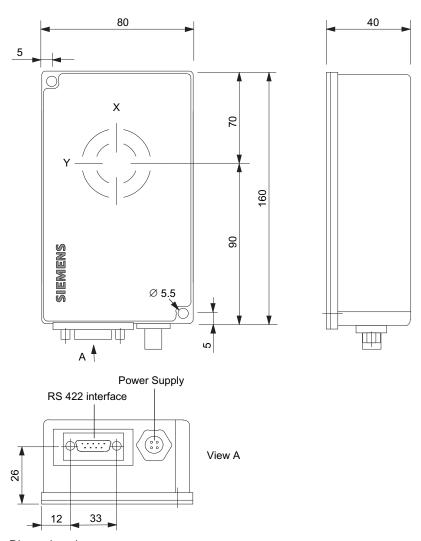


Figure 7-8 Distance D: SLG D12S

# 7.4.10 Dimension drawing



Dimensions in mm

Figure 7-9 Dimension drawing of SLG D12S

# 7.5 SLG D12S (plug-in version)

## 7.5.1 Features

SLG D12S (plug-in version)	Features	
	Performance range	The SLG D12S (plug-in version) is a write/read device in the lower performance range with serial interface.
	Range	up to 160 mm
	Interface	RS422 serial interface
The state of the s	8-pin M12 connector	for     Power supply     Data communication
	Communication	via interface modules to SIMATIC S7 or PROFIBUS DP-V1/PROFINET/Ethernet IP
	Connectable ASM	<ul> <li>ASM 452</li> <li>ASM 456</li> <li>ASM 473</li> <li>ASM 475</li> <li>RF170C</li> <li>RF180C</li> <li>RF182C</li> </ul>
	Antenna	integrated
	Programming options	e.g. via FB 45/FC 45
	High degree of protection	IP67
	Multitag capability	no

## 7.5.2 Ordering data

Table 7- 11 SLG D12S special version ordering data

SLG D12S special version	Order No.
Write/read device SLG D12S	6GT2602-0AB10-0AX0
With a serial RS 422 interface for connection to ASM 452, ASM 456, ASM 473, ASM 475, RF170C, RF180C and RF181C, with an integral antenna	

Table 7- 12 SLG D12S special version accessories ordering data

SLG D12S special version accessories: Preassembled connection cables Reader - ASM		Order No.
ASM 475	Length: 2 m	6GT2891-0EH20
	Length: 5 m	6GT2891-0EH50
ASM 452	Length: 2 m	6GT2891-1CH20
ASM 473	Length: 5 m	6GT2891-1CH50
ASM 456	Length: 2 m	6GT2891-0FH20
RF170C	Length: 5 m	6GT2891-0FH50
RF180C	Length: 10 m	6GT2891-0FN10
	Length: 20 m	6GT2891-0FN20
	Length: 50 m	6GT2891-0FN50

#### Note

The connecting cables for ASM 475, ASM 452/473 can be extended accordingly with the connecting cables 6GT2891-0Fxxx.

# 7.5.3 Technical specifications

Table 7- 13 Technical specifications for SLG D12S special version

Inductive interface to the MDS	
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz
Transponders supported	Transponders to ISO 15693 and I-Code1
Serial interface to the user	RS 422
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit
Data transmission rate	19.2 Kbaud
Data backup	CRC 16
Transmit power	1 W (reset parameter 04 hex)
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	160 mm typically (see field data)
Software functions	Read, write and initialize MDS Concatenated commands are not permitted. The Repeat command is not implemented. The largest possible useful data length in a command is 233 bytes.
Programming	FB/FC 45
Transmission protocol	3964R
Multitag	no
Power supply	Via ASM
Current consumption  Operation	• 150 mA
Inrush current, momentary	• 600 mA
Cable length SLG – SIMATIC S7	
• With RS 422	• 300 m
Digital inputs/outputs	None
Dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	160 x 80 x 40 (without connector)
• Color	Anthracite
Material	Plastic PA 12
Connector • RS-422 interface/power supply	8-pin M12 connector (male)
Mounting	2 x M5 screws
Ambient temperature	
Operation	• -25 °C to +55 °C
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +70 °C
MTBF	2.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP67
Shock resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum, Type II	30 g
Vibration compliant with EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/ 1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)

Weight, approx.	600 g
Approvals	• CE
	<ul> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> </ul>

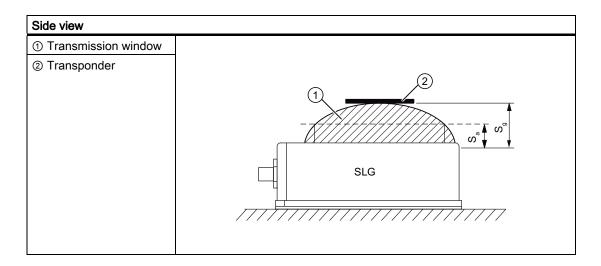
## 7.5.4 Field data

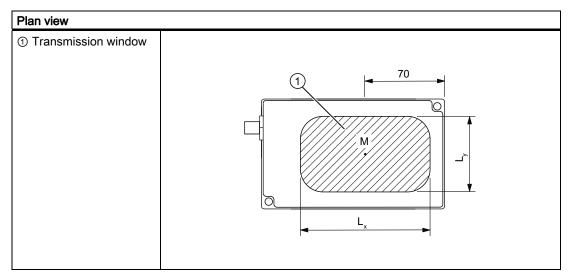
Table 7- 14 Field data for SLG D12S special version

Limit distance (S <sub>9</sub> )	max. 160 mm (dependent on transponder)
Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	0 to 120 mm (dependent on transponder)
Length of transmission window (L <sub>x</sub> /L <sub>y</sub> )	120 mm/60 mm
Width of the transmission window (W <sub>x</sub> /W <sub>y</sub> )	48 mm/24 mm
Minimum distance from SLG D12S to SLG D12S	≥ 0.5 m

See also MOBY D System Manual, Chapter .

### 7.5.5 Transmission window





Standard configuration longitudinal, X-axis (Lx)

# 7.5.6 Secondary fields

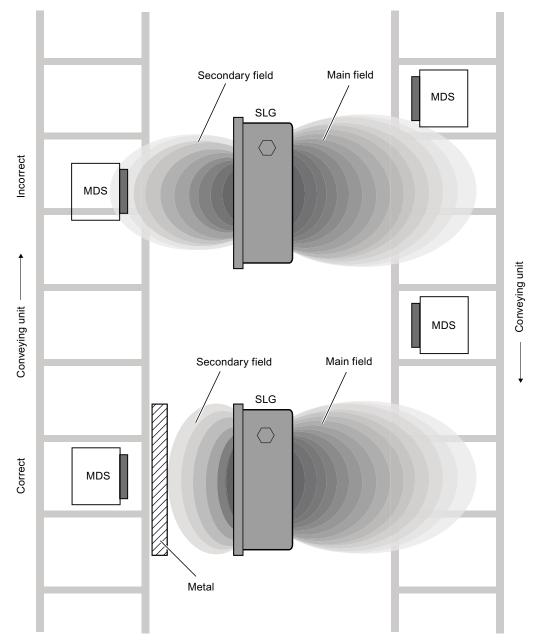


Figure 7-10 MDS shielding

To avoid undesired reading of the MDS outside the main field, the MDS must be shielded.

### 7.5.7 Influence of metal

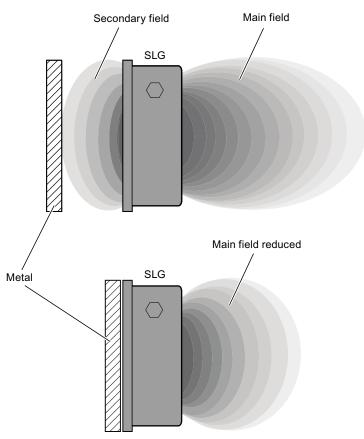
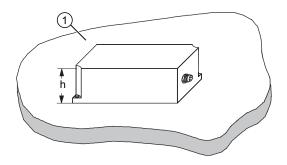


Figure 7-11 Reduction in range through influence of metal

### 7.5.8 Metal-free area

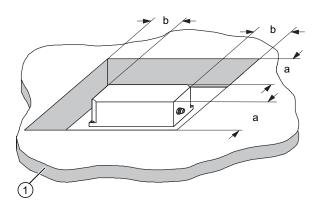
### Mounting the SLG D12S special version on metal



① = Metal

h h = Mechanical height of the SLG = 40 mm

### Flush-mounting of SLG D12S special version in metal:

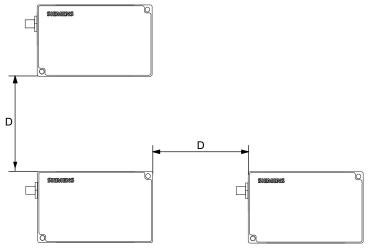


① = Metal

a, b = Metal-free distances = 50 mm

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the System Manual's Chapter .

## 7.5.9 Minimum distances between several SLGs



# 7.5.10 Dimensional diagram

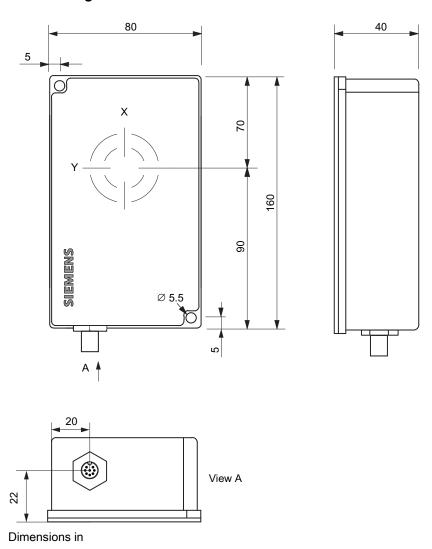


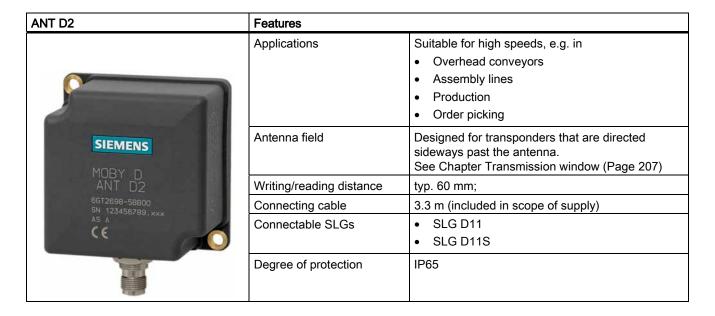
Figure 7-12 Dimension drawing of SLG D12S special version

7.5 SLG D12S (plug-in version)

Antennas

### 8.1 ANT D2

#### 8.1.1 Features



### 8.1.2 Ordering data

Table 8-1 ANT D2 ordering data

Product	Order No.
ANT D2	6GT2698-5BB00
incl. antenna cable (3.3 m)	

Table 8-2 Ordering data for ANTD2 accessories

Accessories	Order No.
Antenna duplexer	6GT2690-0AC00
(with 1 antenna connecting cable 3.3 m)	
Antenna cable, length 10.5 m	6GT2691-0CN10
Antenna extension, length 7.2 m	6GT2691-0DH72

# 8.1.3 Technical specifications for ANT D2

Table 8-3 Technical specifications for ANT D2

Max. write/read distance ANT to MDS ( $S_9$ )	See also Field data for MDS and SLG.
Dimensions in mm (L x W x H)	75 x 75 x 40
Antenna cable length in	3.3 m
Color	Anthracite
Material	PA 12 (polyamide 12)
Plug connection	Single-pole TNC connector
Max. power	4 W
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	50 g
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	10 g (5500 Hz)
Attachment of the antenna	2 x M5 screws
Tightening torque	≤ 2 Nm
(at room temperature)	
Ambient temperature	
Operation	<ul> <li>-20 °C to +70 °C</li> </ul>
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +85 °C
MTBF	2 x 10 <sup>7</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65
Weight, approx.	260 g
Approvals	<ul> <li>CE</li> <li>FCC</li> <li>IC</li> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers in combination with SLG D11/D11S</li> </ul>

### 8.1.4 Transmission window

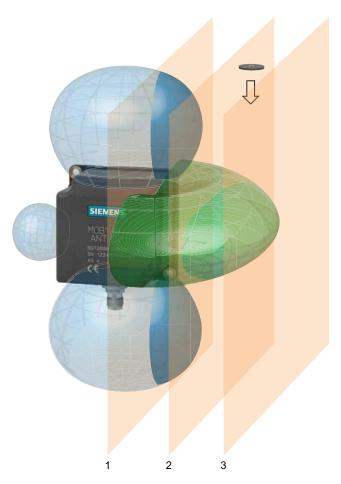


Figure 8-1 Transmission window for ANT D2

1	Level 1	
2	Level 2	
3	Level 3	
₩	Direction of motion of the transponder	
Green	Main field (processing field)	
Blue	Secondary fields	

### Operating range (Sa)

The operating range lies between level 1 and level 3.

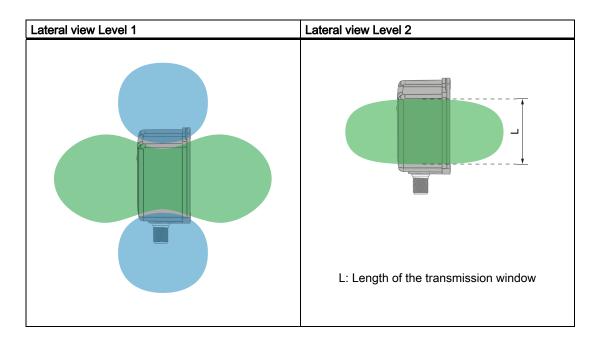
The operating range between level 1 and 2 includes secondary fields.

The recommended operating range therefore lies in the green main field between Level 2 and Level 3.

8.1 ANT D2

## Limit distance (S<sub>g</sub>)

The limit distance lies on Level 3



### 8.1.5 Metal-free area

Direct mounting of the ANT D2 on metal is permitted. No range losses must be expected here.

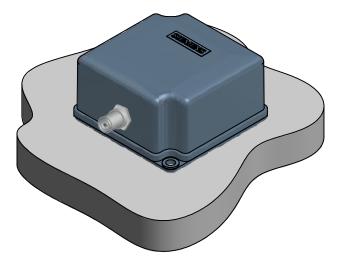


Figure 8-2 Metal-free area for ANT D2

### 8.1.6 Minimum distance between several ANT D2 antennas

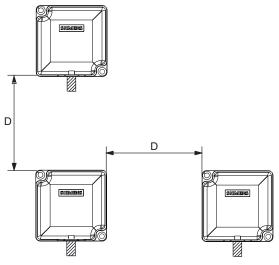


Figure 8-3 Minimum distance between several ANT D2 antennas

Minimum distance D from ANT D2 to ANT D2	D ≥ 500 mm
--	------------

# 8.1.7 Dimension drawing

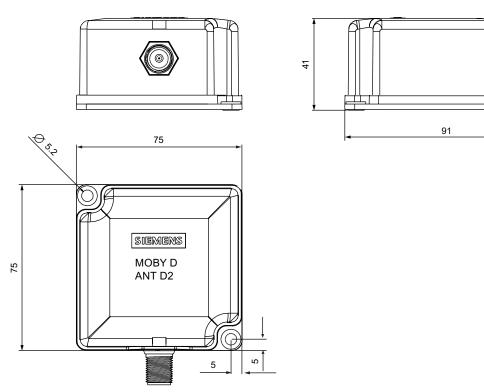


Figure 8-4 Dimension drawing for ANT D2

## 8.2 ANT D5

## 8.2.1 Features

ANT D5	Features	
	Applications	Storage, logistics and distribution
	Writing/reading distance	Up to 480 mm (depending on MDS)
	Connecting cable	3.3 m; pre-assembled
	Connectable SLG	• SLG D10/10S
		• SLG D11/11S
	Degree of protection	IP65

## 8.2.2 Ordering data

Table 8- 4 Ordering data of ANT D5

ANT D5	Order No.
• Dimensions L x W x H in mm: 340 x 325 x 38	6GT2698-5AA00
Antenna cable 3.3 m; permanently preassembled	

Table 8-5 Ordering data of ANT D5 accessories

Accessories	Order No.
Spacer kit for ANT D5 made of aluminum with plastic spacers incl. fixing screws	6GT2690-0AB00
Individual parts:	
• 1 aluminum plate 380 x 380 x 2	
4 plastic bolts 100 x 20	
4 countersunk-head screws M5 x 12	
4 combination screws M5 x 20	
Antenna duplexer	6GT2690-0AC00
(with 1 antenna connecting cable 3.3 m)	
Antenna cable, length 10.5 m	6GT2691-0CN10
Antenna extension, length 7.2 m	6GT2691-0DH72

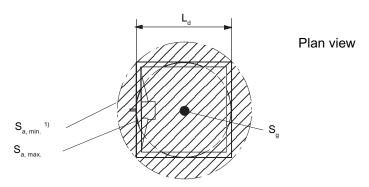
### 8.2.3 Technical data

Table 8- 6 Technical specifications for ANT D5

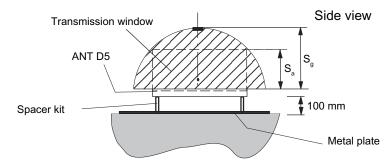
Max. write/read distance ANT to MDS (S <sub>g</sub> )	480 mm <sup>1)</sup>
Dimensions in mm (L x W x H)	340 x 325 x 38
Color	Black
Material	Plastic ASA
Plug connection	1-pin TNC connector
Max. power	10 W (FCC/IC:4 W)
Antenna cable length	3.6 m
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	30 g
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Attachment of the antenna	4 x M5 screws
Ambient temperature	
<ul> <li>Operation</li> </ul>	• -20 °C to +55 °C
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +70 °C
MTBF	3 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)
Weight, approx.	1 kg
Approvals	<ul> <li>CE</li> <li>FCC</li> <li>IC</li> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> <li>UL 60950</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> In order to ensure optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal (see the accessory "Spacer kit" in the ordering data section).

### 8.2.4 Transmission window



 $^{\rm 1)}$  For  ${\rm S_{a\,min}},$  the transmission window is extended



L<sub>d</sub> = 300 mm

Figure 8-5 Transmission window for ANT D5

#### 8.2.5 Metal-free area

#### Flush-mounted in metal

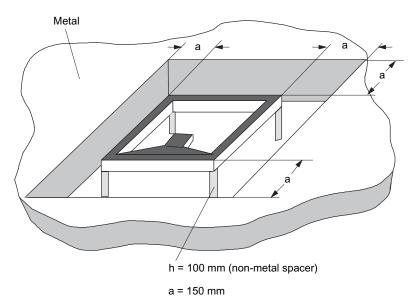


Figure 8-6 Metal-free area for ANT D5

For further information on spacers, see section Ordering data (Page 210) ANT D5 accessories, spacer kit, as well as Dimension drawings (Page 215).

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the Section

#### See also

Planning the MOBY D system (Page 25)

### 8.2.6 Minimum distance between antennas

### Definition of distance D

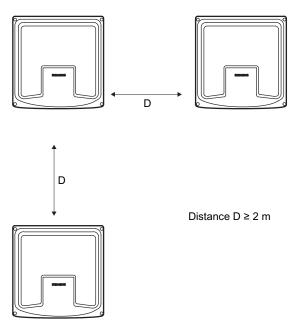


Figure 8-7 Distance D: ANT D5

# 8.2.7 Dimension drawings

## Dimension drawing for ANT D5

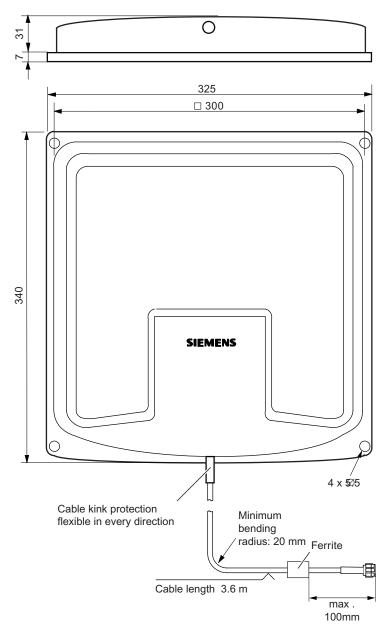
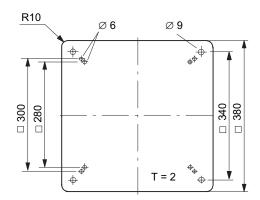


Figure 8-8 Dimension drawing for ANT D5

## Dimension drawing and sketch for mounting spacer kit

Aluminium plate:



Plastic bolts:

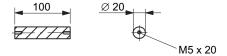


Figure 8-9 Dimension drawing for ANT D5 spacer kit

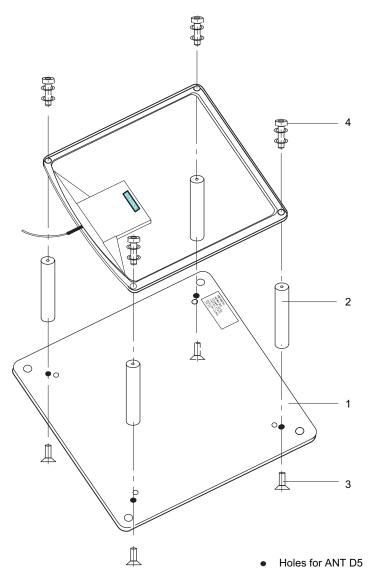


Figure 8-10 Sketch for mounting spacer kit

# 8.3 ANT D6

# 8.3.1 Features

ANT D6		Features		
		Applications	<ul> <li>Storage, logistics and distribution</li> <li>Suitable for high-speed applications with large writing/reading distance</li> </ul>	
		Writing/reading distance	Up to 650 mm (depending on MDS)	
		Connecting cable	3.3 m; included in scope of supply	
		Covering hood	Available as accessory	
ANT D6 Covering hood		Connectable SLG	SLG D10/10S	
	3	Degree of protection	IP65 (can also be achieved without covering hood)	

# 8.3.2 Ordering data

Table 8-7 ANT D6 ordering data

ANT D6	Order No.
Dimensions L x W x H in mm: 580 x 480 x 110 (without cover)	6GT2698-5AB00
Antenna cable included in scope of supply	

Table 8-8 Ordering data for ANT D6 accessories

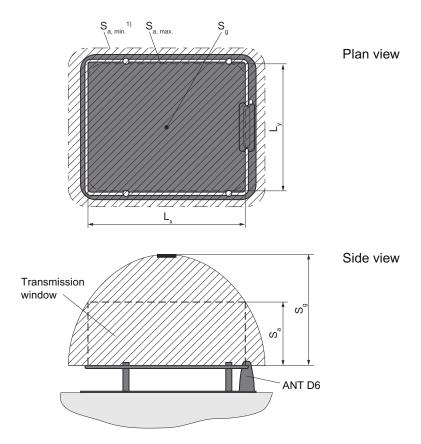
Accessories	Order No.	
Covering hood for ANT D6	6GT2690-0AD00	
Antenna duplexer	6GT2690-0AC00	
(with 1 antenna connecting cable 3.3 m)		
Antenna cable	Length 3.3 m	6GT2691-0CH33
	Length 10.5 m	6GT2691-0CN10
Antenna extension, length 7.2 m	6GT2691-0DH72	

# 8.3.3 Technical data

Table 8-9 Technical specifications for ANT D6

Max. write/read distance ANT to MDS (S <sub>9</sub> )	650 mm		
Dimensions in mm (L x W x H)	580 x 480 x 110 (without cover)		
Color	Gray/black		
Material	Aluminum/plastic		
Plug connection	1-pin TNC connector		
Max. power	10 W (FCC/IC: 2.5 W)		
Antenna cable length	3.3 m		
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	30 g		
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)		
Attachment of the antenna	4 x M6 screws		
Ambient temperature			
Operation	• -20 °C to +55 °C		
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +70 °C		
MTBF	3 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours		
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)		
Weight, approx.	3.3 kg		
Approvals	<ul> <li>CE</li> <li>FCC</li> <li>IC</li> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> <li>UL 60950</li> </ul>		

## 8.3.4 Transmission window



 $^{\rm 1)}~~{\rm For}~{\rm S}_{\rm a,\,min.},$  the transmission window is extended

 $\begin{array}{ll} L_x & = 520 \text{ mm} \\ L_y & = 420 \text{ mm} \end{array}$ 

Figure 8-11 Transmission window for ANT D6

## 8.3.5 Metal-free area

#### Flush-mounted in metal

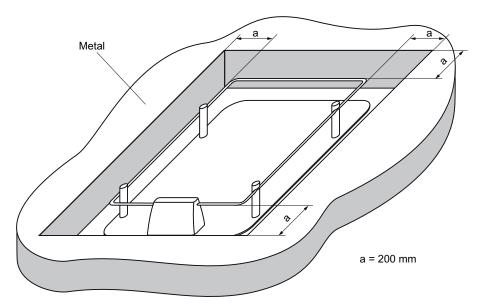


Figure 8-12 Metal-free area for ANT D6

# 8.3.6 Minimum distance between antennas

## Definition of distance D

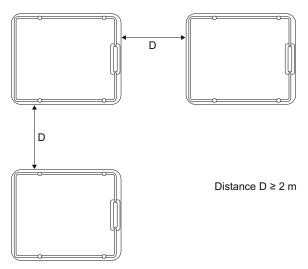


Figure 8-13 Distance D: ANT D6

# 8.3.7 Dimension drawing

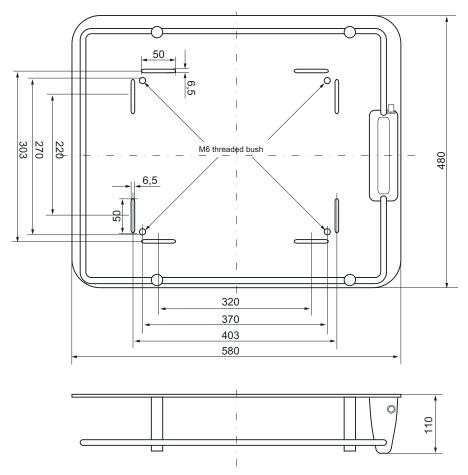


Figure 8-14 Dimension drawing for ANT D6

# 8.4 ANT D10

## 8.4.1 Features

ANT D10	Features			
	Applications	<ul> <li>Storage, logistics and distribution, e.g. clothing industry, laundries</li> <li>Particularly when small MDS are used (e.g. MDS D124, MDS D160) and when there is a long transmission field</li> </ul>		
	Writing/reading distance	Up to 480 mm (depending on MDS)		
	Connecting cable	3.3 m; included in scope of supply		
	Covering hood	Available as accessory		
	Connectable SLG	SLG D10/D10S		

# 8.4.2 Ordering data

Table 8- 10 Ordering data of ANT D10

ANT D10	Order No.
Dimensions L x W x H in mm: 1150 x 365 x 115 (with cover)	6GT2698-5AF00
Antenna cable included in scope of supply	

Table 8- 11 Ordering data of ANT D10 accessories

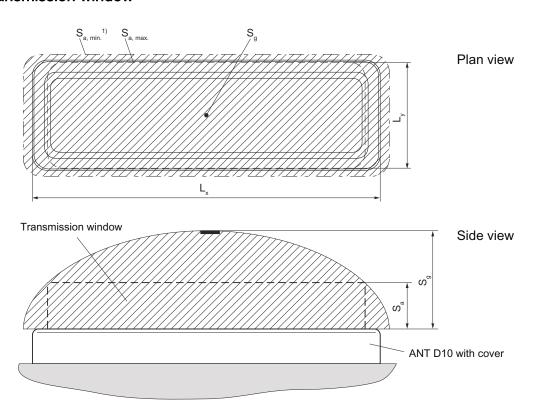
Accessories	Order No.	
Antenna duplexer	6GT2690-0AC00	
(with 1 antenna connecting cable 3.3 m)		
Antenna cable	Antenna cable Length 3.3 m	
	Length 10.5 m	6GT2691-0CN10
Antenna extension, length 7.2 m	6GT2691-0DH72	

## 8.4.3 Technical data

Table 8- 12 Technical specifications for ANT D10

Max. write/read distance ANT to MDS (S <sub>g</sub> )	480 mm
Dimensions in mm (L x W x H)	1150 x 365 x 115 (with cover)
Color	Gray/black
Material	Aluminum/plastic
Plug connection	1-pin TNC connector
Max. power	10 W (FCC/IC: 2.5 W)
Antenna cable length	3.3 m
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	30 g
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Attachment of the antenna	4 x M6 screws
Ambient temperature	
<ul> <li>Operation</li> </ul>	• -20 °C to +55 °C
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +70 °C
MTBF	3 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)
Weight, approx.	10 kg (with cover)
Approvals	<ul> <li>CE</li> <li>FCC</li> <li>IC</li> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> <li>UL 60950</li> </ul>

# 8.4.4 Transmission window



- $^{\rm 1)}~~{\rm For}~{\rm S}_{\rm a,~min.}$  the transmission window is extended
- L<sub>x</sub> 1050 mm
- L<sub>y</sub> 350 mm

Figure 8-15 Transmission window for ANT D10

8.4 ANT D10

## 8.4.5 Metal-free area

#### Flush-mounted in metal

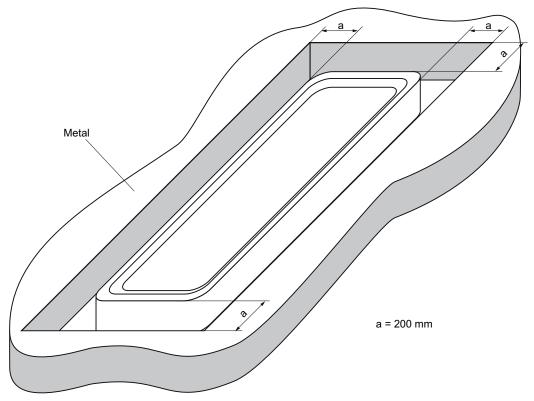


Figure 8-16 Metal-free area for ANT D10

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the Section .

## 8.4.6 Minimum distance between antennas

## Definition of distance D

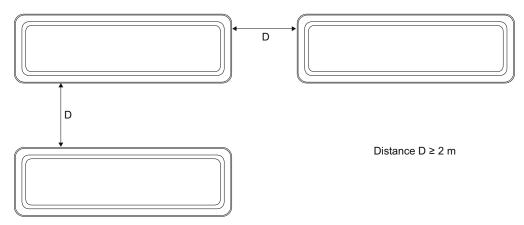


Figure 8-17 Distance D: ANT D10

# 8.4.7 Dimension drawing

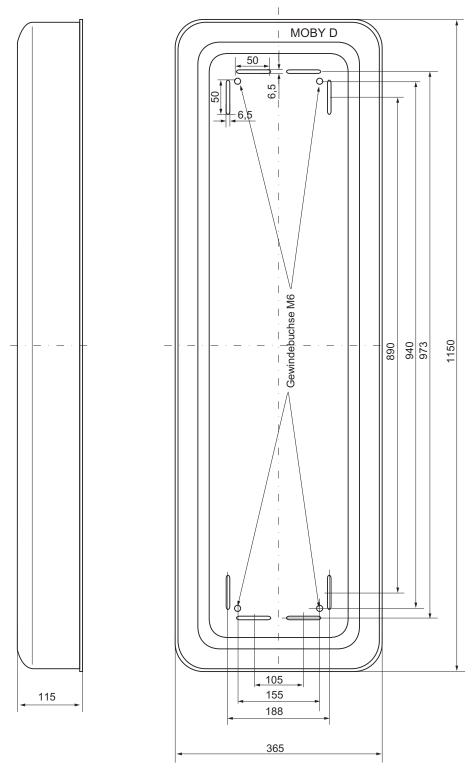


Figure 8-18 Dimension drawing for ANT D10

System integration 9

#### Application area

The ASM interface modules are links between the MOBY D components SLG/MDS and the higher-level control systems (e.g. SIMATIC S7) or PC or computers. Depending on the interface module used, up to two SLGs can be connected.

### **Design and functions**

The ASM comprises a microcontroller system with an individual program (PROM). The CPU receives commands over the user interface and saves them in RAM. The user receives an acknowledgement that the command has arrived. If the command is valid, the CPU starts to process it.

#### Overview

Table 9- 1 Overview of interface modules

ASM type	Interfaces to PC/computer	Interfaces to SLG	Function blocks	SLG connections	Dimensions (W x H x D in mm)	Temperature range (during operation)	Degree of protectio n
ASM 452	PROFIBUS DP-V1	2 x 5-pin BERO connector	FC 45	1	134 x 110 x 55	0 to +55 °C	IP67
ASM 456	PROFIBUS DP-V1	2 x 8-pin connection socket, M12	FC 45 FB 45 FC 55 FB 55	2 (simultaneo usly)	60 x 210 x 54 or 79	0 to +55 °C	IP67
ASM 473	For inserting in ET 200X	2 x 5-pin BERO connector	FC 45	1	87 x 110 x 55	0 to +55 °C	IP67
ASM 475	For inserting in S7-300/	Through screw- type terminals	FC 45	2 (simultaneo usly)	40 x 125 x 120	0 to +60 °C	IP20
RF170C	Can be plugged into ET 200pro	8-pin M12 connector	FC 45 FB 45 FC 55 FC 56	2 (simultaneo usly) 1)	90 x 130 x 60	-25 to +55 °C	IP67
RF180C	PROFINET	8-pin M12 connector	FB 45	2 (simultaneo usly) 1)	60 x 210 x 30	0 to +60 °C	IP67
RF182C	TCP/IP	2 x 8-pin connection socket, M12		2 (simultaneo usly) <sup>1)</sup>	60 x 210 x 30	0 to +60 °C	IP67

<sup>1)</sup> If 2 readers are used on one ASM, the following restrictions apply:

Current consumption ≤ 425 mA per reader

<sup>•</sup> The maximum operating temperature is 35 °C

<sup>•</sup> The input voltage is 24 V ±10%

#### 9.1 ASM 452

#### 9.1.1 Application area

The ASM 452 interface module is a MOBY module for operating MOBY components over PROFIBUS DP-V1 on

- Any computers and PCs
- Any PLCs

When operating the interface module on a SIMATIC S7, function blocks are made available to the user.



Figure 9-1 ASM 452 interface module

#### 9.1.2 Features

The ASM 452 is the result of consistent development of the familiar ASM 450 interface modules. Optimal data throughput can be achieved even in large-scale PROFIBUS configurations thanks to the use of acyclic data traffic on PROFIBUS DP V1. The minimum cyclic data load of the ASM 452 on the PROFIBUS DP provides the user with the guarantee that other PROFIBUS nodes (e.g. DI/DO) can still be processed at great speed.

The ASM 452 is an interface module for communication between PROFIBUS DP and the SLG D1xS with RS 422. The data on the MDS D139/D160 can be physically addressed ("standard" addressing) through the ASM 452.

In SIMATIC S7, FC 45 is available for "standard" addressing.

The FC 45 provides the S7 user with an interface with powerful commands that is easy to operate. FC 45 also offers command concatenation (not with SLG D11S ANT D5 and SLG D12S) and S7 data structures with UDTs.

## 9.1.3 Configuration

#### Hardware description

The ASM 452 has the same housing as the distributed I/O system ET 200X. General information on ASM 452 (e.g. assembly, operation and wiring; general technical data) is available in the ET200X manual (Order No. 6ES7198-8FA00-8AA0). Descriptions of accessories and network components can also be found in this manual.

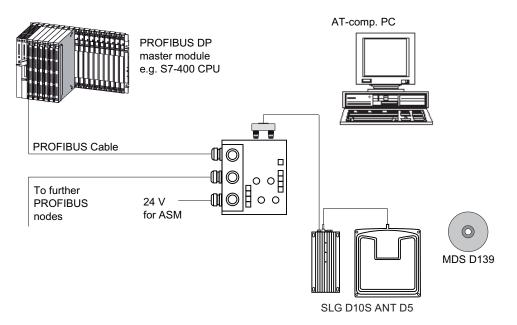


Figure 9-2 ASM 452 configurator

#### 9.1.4 PROFIBUS DP communication

#### 9.1.4.1 PROFIBUS DP configuring

The ASM 452 is integrated into the hardware configuration by means of a GSD file. The ASM can then be configured using the HW Config of SIMATIC Manager or another PROFIBUS DP tool.

A GSD file is provided for ASM 452 on the "MOBY software" CD.

#### 9.1.4.2 Operating mode of the ASM 452

The approved operating modes of ASM 452 are described in the GSD file. It is set using the hardware configuration tool (e.g. STEP 7 HW Config).

#### 9.1.4.3 PROFIBUS DP diagnostics

The following table lists possible error indications with their meanings and provides remedies.

Table 9-2 LED indication for PROFIBUS DP diagnostics

"BF" LED	"SF" LED	Cause of error	Error management
On	*	ASM 452 is in start-up mode.	-
		<ul> <li>Communication to the DP master is down.</li> <li>ASM 452 not detecting a baud rate.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Check the PROFIBUS DP connection.</li><li>Check the DP master.</li></ul>
		<ul><li>Bus interruption</li><li>DP master is out of service</li></ul>	Check all cables on your PROFIBUS DP network.  Check whether the connector plugs for PROFIBUS DP are securely plugged into the ASM 452.
flashes	On	The configuration data sent to the ASM 452 by the DP master do not match the configuration of the ASM 452.	<ul> <li>Check the configuration of the ASM 452 (input/output, PROFIBUS DP address).</li> <li>Correct GSD file being used?</li> <li>SIEM80B6.GSD for ASM 452</li> </ul>
flashes	off	<ul> <li>ASM 452 has detected the baud rate, but is not being addressed by the DP Master.</li> <li>ASM 452 has not been configured.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check the PROFIBUS DP address set on the ASM 452 or in the configuration software.</li> <li>Check the configuration of the ASM 452 (station type).</li> </ul>
On	flashes	There is a hardware defect in the ASM 452.	Replace the ASM 452.

#### 9.1.4.4 PROFIBUS DP address and terminating resistor

You must remove the connector plate from the ASM before you set the PROFIBUS DP address or connect the terminating resistor. The connector plate covers the DIL switch. The position of the DIL switch in ASM is shown in the figure below with one setting example for each case.

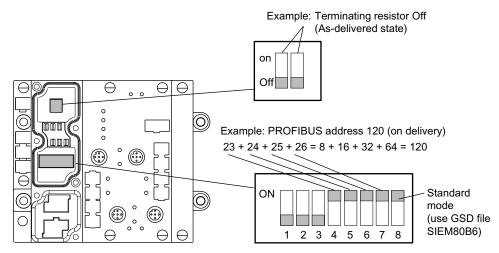


Figure 9-3 Setting the PROFIBUS DP address/connecting the terminating resistor

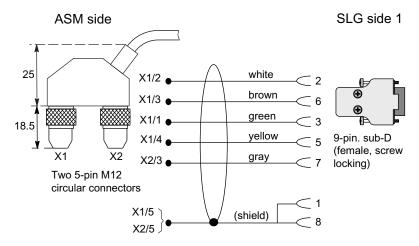
#### Note

- The PROFIBUS DP address in ASM 452 must always match the PROFIBUS DP address defined in the configuring software for this ASM.
- To ensure that the terminating resistor functions correctly, you must always switch **both** DIL switches of the terminating resistor to "on" or "off".

#### 9.1.5 Device connections

#### 9.1.5.1 Reader connection system

An SLG always occupies two M12 connector sockets on the ASM 452. A pre-assembled cable therefore ensures easy connection of the SLG (see figure below). The standard version of the connection cable is 2 m in length, other lengths of 5 m and 20 m are available.



#### 1 Caution:

When metal Sub D casings are used on the SLG side, the casing must be connected to the cable shield.

Figure 9-4 Connecting cable ASM 452/473 ↔ SLG D1xS with RS 422 (6GT2491-1CH20)

An SLG cable connector with screw-type terminals is provided for users who want to individually pre-assemble their own cables (see figure below). Cables and SLG cable connectors can be ordered from the MOBY catalog.

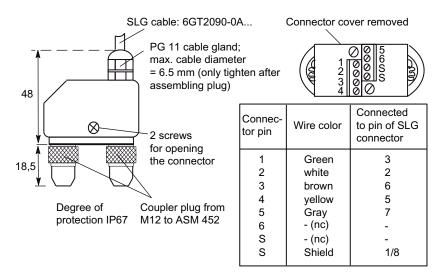
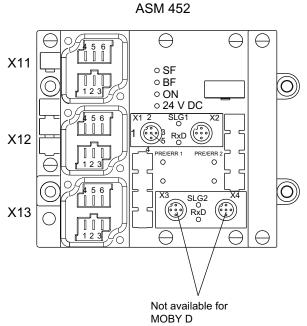


Figure 9-5 Cable connector ASM 452/473 ↔ SLG D1xS with RS 422 (6GT2090-0BC00)

## 9.1.5.2 Pin assignments

The figure below illustrates the pin assignments of ASM 452.



#### LEDs for PROFIBUS DP

SF: System Fault BF: Bus Fault

ON: Lit when logic voltage is applied to the ASM

(it is generated from the 24 V supply voltage).

24 V DC: Lit when 24 V supply voltage is applied

to ASM.

#### LEDs for MOBY and ASM 452

RxD: SLG active with command PRE/ERR 1 MDS present or error display

(PRE/ERR 2) For SLG

(The "MDS present" display always takes priority. The error is only indicated

when an MDS is not present).

MDS present:

The LED is permanently ON. If more than one

is in the field, the number of MDSs is indicated by short interruptions of the LED. No

error

MDS

display is output".

Error display:

The LED is permanently OFF. The last

error number is indicated with

short flashes.

SLG 1: SLG 1 is selected. (SLG 2) (SLG 2 is selected.)

Only SLG 1 can be selected.

Socket	Pin assignment		
X11 and X12 (PROFIBUS DP)	1 2 3* 4 5* 6*	Signal B (red) PE PE Signal A (green) L + M	
X13 (Supply voltage)	1 2 3* 4 5* 6*	PE L+ M PE L+	

Socket	Pin assignment (SLG)		
X1 (X3)	1 2 3 4 5	+RxD +TxD -TxD -RxD PE	
X2 (X4)	1 2 3 4 5	X2 +24 V DO1 0 V DO0 PE	X4 +24 V DI 1 0 V DI 0 PE

Figure 9-6 Pin assignment and LEDs of ASM 452

#### Note

With MOBY D, the SLG power supply cannot be connected through the ASM.

<sup>\*</sup> Not connected

#### 9.1.6 Cable

# 9.1.6.1 PROFIBUS DP cable with 24 V supply

The ASM 452 can also be operated with the "green" PROFIBUS DP cable. It is important to ensure that a 24 V cable is connected from X12 to X13. The 24 V cable can be connected to pins 5 and 6 in plug X12.

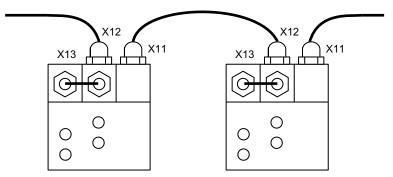


Figure 9-7 PROFIBUS DP cable with 24 V supply

#### 9.1.6.2 Example of stripped lengths

The following diagram shows an example of stripped lengths. The lengths apply to all cables which can be connected to the connector plugs. You must twist any shield braid present, plug into a core end sleeve and cut off any excess.

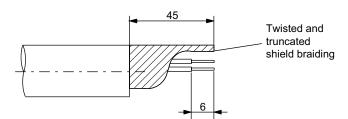


Figure 9-8 Length of stripped insulation for PROFIBUS DP cables

# 9.1.7 Technical data

Table 9-3 Technical specifications for ASM 452

	ASM 452 with FC 45
Serial interface to the user	PROFIBUS DP-V1
Procedure after connection	EN 50170 Vol. 2 PROFIBUS DP
	PG 11 cable gland PROFIBUS DP and power supply connectors are not included in the scope of delivery
Data transfer rate	9600 baud to 12 Mbaud (automatic detection)
Max. block length	2 words cyclic/240 bytes acyclic
Serial interface to write/read device	
Connectors	2 x M12 coupler plug
Max. cable length	2 m = Standard length; other preassembled cables: 5 m, 20 m (to 1000 m on request)
Connectable SLGs	1x SLG D1xS with RS 422
Software functions	
Programming	Depending on the PROFIBUS DP master
Function blocks for SIMATIC S7	FC 45
MDS addressing	Direct access via addresses
Commands	Initialize MDS, read data from MDS, write data to MDS, etc.
Multi-tag capability	no
S7 data structures via UDTs	Yes
Power supply <sup>1</sup>	
Rated value	24 V DC
Permitted range	20 V to 30 V DC
Current consumption	Max. 180 mA; typ. 130 mA (without SLG, no load on DO)
Digital Inputs	None
Digital outputs	None
Ambient temperature	
Operation	0 to +55°C
Transport and storage	-40 °C to +70 °C
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	134 x 110 x 55 (without bus connector)
Mounting technique	4 M5 screws; for mounting on any plate or wall
Weight, approx.	0.5 kg
Degree of protection	IP67
MTBF (at 40 °C)	30 • 104 hours = 34 years
1) With MOBY D, the SLG power supp	ly cannot be connected through the ASM.

# 9.1.8 Dimension diagram

The following figure shows the dimensional drawing of an ASM 452 with bus connectors. You must add the length of the PG cable gland and the radius of the cable used to the measured overall width and depth.

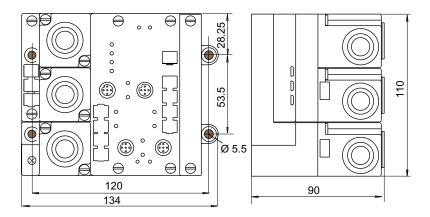


Figure 9-9 Dimensional drawing of ASM 452

# 9.1.9 Ordering data

Table 9- 4 Ordering data for ASM 452

Designation	Order No.
ASM 452 interface module for PROFIBUS DP-V1 1x SLG D1xS with RS 422 can be connected	6GT2002-0EB20
Accessories:	
Connector for PROFIBUS DP and 24 V supply	6ES7194-1AA01-0XA0
SLG cable ASM 452 ↔ SLG D1xS	
Length 2 m; standard cable	6GT2491-1CH20
Other lengths:	
• 5 m	6GT2491-1CH50
• 20 m	6GT2491-1CN20
Opt. Cable connector without SLG cable (for cable lengths > 20 m) ASM 452 ↔ SLG	6GT2090-0BC00
M12 blanking cap for unused SLG connection (1 pack = 10 pieces)	3RX9802-0AA00
CD RFID Systems Software & Documentation with FC 45, GSD file	6GT2080-2AA10
FC 45 Reference Manual German English French	Available in electronic form on the CD <i>RFID-Systems Software &amp; Documentation</i>
Connector plate; T functionality for PROFIBUS DP connection	6ES7194-1FC00-0XA0

## 9.2 ASM 456

#### Configured with ASM 456

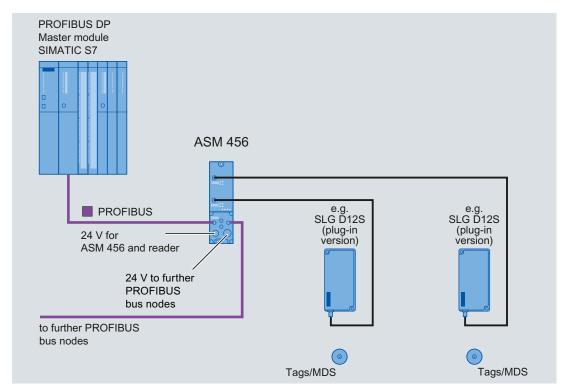


Figure 9-10 Configuration of ASM 456

For more detailed information, refer to ASM 456 Operating Instructions (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/32629442).

#### 9.3 ASM 473

#### 9.3.1 Application area

The ASM 473 interface module is a MOBY module for SIMATIC S7. It can be plugged into the ET 200X distributed I/O station and DESINA. ET 200X is operated by the user over PROFIBUS DP V1. An S7-300 or S7-400 with integrated PROFIBUS DP connection can be used as the controller.



Figure 9-11 ASM 473 interface module

#### 9.3.2 Features

ASM 473 supplements the SIMATIC S7 MOBY interface module ASM 475. The IP67 degree of protection means that it can be installed and operated in the process without the need for an additional protective housing.

To operate the ASM 473, an ET 200X basic module BM 141/142 with the order number 6ES7141-1BF11-0XB0 or 6ES7142-1BD21-0XB0 or a BM 143 is required.

The MDS data are accessed by means of physical addressing of the MDS.

For operation in a SIMATIC S7, the function FC 45 is available. The hardware of the ASM 473 is configured with an object manager (OM) that is integrated in the SIMATIC Manager.

#### Other features:

- Up to 7 ASM 473 interface modules can be operated simultaneously in an ET 200X station.
- Any other I/O modules from the ET 200X spectrum can be operated with the ASM 473.

# 9.3.3 Basic module - Requirements for operation of ASM 473

The following table indicates the status of the ET 200X basic module of 10/2002. The functionality of new basic modules is stored in HW Config of the SIMATIC Manager.

Table 9-5 Requirements for operation of ASM 473

Order number of the ET 200X basic module	For operation with ASM 473 (6GT2002-0HA00)*	For operation with ASM 473 PARAM (6GT2002-0HA10)	
6ES7141-1BF00-0XB0	no	no	
6ES7141-1BF00-0AB0	Yes	Yes	
6ES7141-1BF01-0XB0	no	no	
6ES7141-1BF10-0XB0	no	no	
6ES7141-1BF11-0XB0	Yes	Yes	
6ES7141-1BF40-0AB0	Yes	Yes	
6ES7142-1BD10-0XB0	no	no	
6ES7142-1BD11-0XB0	no	no	
6ES7142-1BD20-0XB0	no	no	
6ES7142-1BD21-0XB0	Yes	Yes	
6ES7142-1BD22-0XB0	no	Yes**	
6ES7143-1BF00-0AB0	Yes	Yes	
6ES7143-1BF00-0XB0	Yes	Yes	
6ES7147-1AA00-0XB0	no	no	
6ES7147-1AA01-0XB0	no	Yes	

<sup>\*</sup> Discontinued

<sup>\*\*</sup> Notes on operation:

In HW Config, please parameterize the module 6ES7142-1BD21-0XB0.

# 9.3.4 Configuration

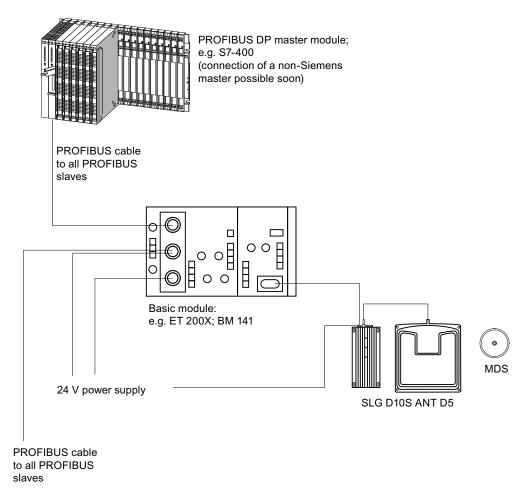


Figure 9-12 Configurator for ASM 473

### Note

It differs from ASM 452 in that for ET 200X the 24 V supply must be connected to the PROFIBUS DP connector **and** to the load voltage connector (see the ET 200X manual).

#### maximum configuration

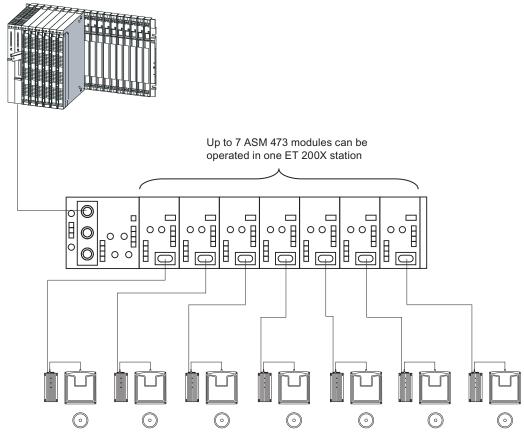


Figure 9-13 Maximum configuration of ASM 473 on an ET 200X

Depending on the PROFIBUS DP master, up to 123 ET 200X modules can be run on one PROFIBUS DP segment.

#### Hardware configuration

The ASM 473 is integrated in the hardware configuration of the SIMATIC Manager by calling Setup.exe in the directory daten\S7\_OM on the "Software MOBY" CD. Currently, the ASM 473 cannot be integrated in masters of other manufacturers.

#### 9.3.5 Device connections

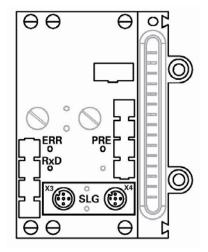
#### 9.3.5.1 Reader connection system

A write/read device always occupies the two M12 connection sockets X3 and X4 on the ASM 473. A prefabricated cable makes it easy to connect the write/read device. The standard version of the connecting cable is 2 m in length. Other cable lengths are available on request.

For customers who want to assemble their own cables, an SLG cable connector with screw-type terminals is available. Cables and SLG cable connectors can be ordered from the MOBY catalog.

#### 9.3.5.2 Pin assignments

The figure below illustrates the pin assignment for the write/read device and the display elements.



Pin assignment (SLG)		
1	+RxD	
2	+TxD	
	-TxD	
4	-RxD	
5	PE	
1	+24 V	
2	n. c.	
3	0 V	
4	n. c.	
	1 2 3 4 5	

#### LEDs for PROFIBUS DP

General indicators (SF, BF, ON, 24VDC) are located on the basic module of the ET 200X.

#### LEDs for MOBY

RxD: SLG active with command
PRE: Indicates the presence of an MDS.
ERR: Error indicated by flashing sequence

PRE	ERR	Description, causes, rectification	
OFF/ON	ON (perm.)	Hardware is defective (RAM, flash,)	
ON	OFF	Charger is defective (can only be repaired in the factory).	
2 Hz	OFF	Firmware loading is active or no firmware detected  → Load firmware  → ASM must not be switched off until loaded	
2 Hz	2 Hz	Firmware loading terminated with errors  → Restart required  → Load firmware again  → Check update files	
5 Hz	5 Hz	Operating system error → Switch ASM or ET 200X base station OFF/ON	
OFF	1 x flash every 2 s	ASM has booted and is waiting for a RESET (init_run) from the user	

Figure 9-14 Interfaces and indicators of the ASM 473

9.3 ASM 473

#### Note

With MOBY D, the SLG power supply cannot be connected through the ASM.

# 9.3.6 Technical data

Table 9- 6 Technical specifications for ASM 473

Interface for ET 200X	SIMATIC S7 I/O bus		
Communication	cyclic/acyclic services 2 words cyclic/238 bytes acyclic		
Command buffer in ASM	142 x 238 bytes		
Serial interface to write/read device	142 X 230 bytes		
Connectors	2 x M12 coupler plug		
Max. cable length	<ul> <li>2 m = standard length; other pre-assembled cables = 5 m, 20 m (up to 1000 m on request)</li> </ul>		
Connectable SLGs	1 x SLG D1xS with RS 422		
Connectors	2 x M12 coupler plug		
Max. cable length	2 m = standard length; other pre-assembled cables = 5 m, 20 m (up to 1000 m on request)		
Connectable SLGs	1 x SLG D1xS with RS 422		
Software functions			
Programming	Depending on the PROFIBUS DP master		
Function blocks for SIMATIC S7	FC 45		
MDS addressing	Direct access via addresses		
Commands	Initialize MDS, read data from MDS, write data to MDS, etc.		
PROFIBUS DP diagnostics	Yes; in accordance with ET 200X basic station		
S7 diagnostics	Yes, can be called up via S7 OM		
Reloadable firmware	Yes, via S7 OEM		
Power supply <sup>1</sup>			
Rated value	• 24 V DC		
Permitted range	• 20.4 V to 28.8 V DC		
Current consumption	Typ. 75 mA; max. 500 mA (or see Technical Data of the connected SLG)		
Power dissipation of the module	Typ. 1.6 W		
Digital outputs/inputs	Via expansion modules from the ET 200X spectrum		
Ambient temperature			
Operation	• 0 to +55°C		
Transport and storage	• -40 to +70°C		
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm			
Single unit	• 87 x 110 x 55		
Width module	• 60 x 110 x 55		
Mounting technique	2 M5 screws (customer side) 2 M3 screws (product side)		
Degree of protection			

Weight, approx.	0.2	275 kg		
1) \A(") \ \A(D)\( \D \ () \ \O \()			 4014	

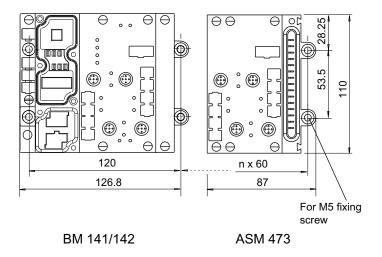
1) With MOBY D, the SLG power supply cannot be connected through the ASM.

Assembly instructions as well as general technical data can be found in the *ET 200X manual* (Order No. 6ES7 198-8FA01-8AA0).

## 9.3.7 Dimension diagram

## **Dimensioned Drawing for Fixing Holes**

The figure below shows the dimensions for the position of the holes for the fixing screws for a basic module and an ASM 473 expansion module.



n = Number of expansion modules

Figure 9-15 Dimensions for fixing holes for basic modules and expansion modules

# 9.3.8 Ordering data

Table 9-7 Ordering data for ASM 473

	Order No.
ASM 473 interface module	
1x SLG D1xS with RS 422 can be connected	6GT2002-0HA10
Accessories:	
SLG cable ASM 473 ↔ SLG D1xS	
Length 2 m; standard cable	6GT2491-1CH20
Other lengths:	
• 5 m	6GT2491-1CH50
• 20 m	6GT2491-1CN20
Opt. Cable connector without SLG cable ASM 473 ↔ SLG (for cable lengths > 20 m)	6GT2090-0BC00
CD <i>RFID Systems Software &amp; Documentation</i> with FC 45, GSD file	6GT2080-2AA10
FC 45 Reference Manual	Available in electronic form on the CD
German	RFID Systems Software & Documentation
English	
French	

## 9.4 ASM 475

## 9.4.1 Application area

The ASM 475 interface module can be inserted in SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M and can be used for all MOBY systems.

As many as eight ASM 475 interface modules can be plugged into one SIMATIC S7-300 rack and operated. In a configuration with several racks (max. four), the ASM 475 can be plugged into and operated on any rack. This means that as many as 32 ASMs can be operated in the maximum configuration of a SIMATIC S7-300. The ASM can also be operated in the ET 200M distributed I/O on PROFIBUS DP. Operation in an S7-400 environment is therefore problem-free. Up to 8 ASMs can be operated on each ET 200M.



Figure 9-16 ASM475 interface module

#### FC 45 with project example

You can load the FC with a project example from the corresponding subdirectory on the CD *RFID Systems Software & Documentation* using the "Dearchive file" function of SIMATIC Manager. You will then find the project example in the S7PROJ directory of SIMATIC Manager.

Directory in RFID Systems Software & Documentation	SIMATIC Manager project name	SIMATIC Manager path name
FC 45	MOBY FC45	Moby_f_I

## 9.4.2 Features

Error messages and operating states are indicated by LEDs.

A configuration that is resistant to interference is possible due to electrical isolation between the write/read device and the SIMATIC S7-300 bus.

The ASM 475 with the order number 6GT2002-0GA10 is a parameterizable module. The basic functions of the module are then already specified when the module is configured in HW Config (e.g. standard addressing).

The data in the MDS is accessed direct by means of physical addresses using the ASM 475. Operation in a SIMATIC S7 is controlled by the function FC 45.

ASM 475 and FC 45 form a unit that is used for reading the data of the MDS easily and at optimal speed. A 32 KB MDS memory can be read in 24 seconds almost totally independently of the S7 cycle time.

# 9.4.3 Configuration

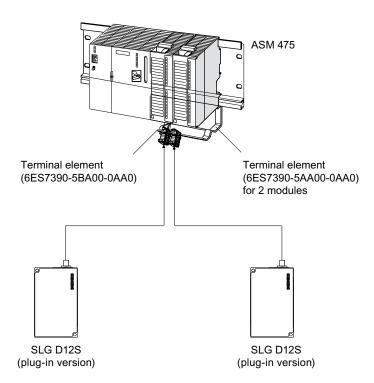


Figure 9-17 Configuration for ASM 475 (centralized layout)

#### wiring

The ASM 475 is started up as follows:

- 1. Install the module
- 2. Install the module on the standard rail of the S7-300 (see the *S7-300 manual*)

#### Note

Before the module is mounted, the CPU of the S7-300 must be switched to the STOP state



#### WARNING

Always switch off power before you start wiring the S7-300.

#### Note

To ensure problem-free operation of ASM 475, it is essential that the ASM and the SIMATIC CPU (or ASM and IM 153 for ET 200M operation) are operated with the same supply voltage.

If this is not the case, when the ASM is switched on, it is possible that error flags on the CPU will not be reset.

#### Configuring the ASM for SIMATIC S7 under STEP 7

#### Note

For MOBY installation, STEP 7 software must be available for use on the PC/PG.

Please ensure that you use the most recent STEP 7 version.

ASM 475 is installed and configured in the SIMATIC controller using an installation program. The installation program is supplied on the CD *RFID-Systems Software & Documentation* (6GT2080-2AA10).

#### Installation

The installation instructions can be found on the CD *RFID Systems Software & Documentation.* 

# 9.4.4 Configuration

#### Front panel

The figure below illustrates the bezel of the ASM 475 and the inside of the front door complete with the associated connection diagram. The write/read devices must be connected to the ASM in accordance with the connection diagram.

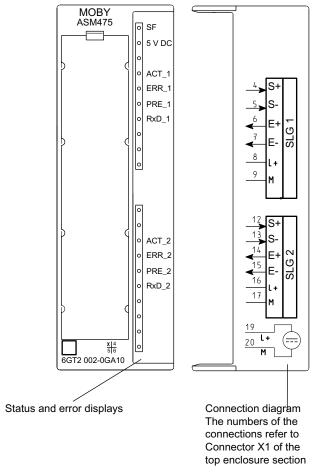


Figure 9-18 Bezel and inside of the front door of the ASM 475

#### Note

With MOBY D, the SLG power supply cannot be connected through the ASM (exception: SLG D12S (plug-in version)).

# 9.4.5 PROFIBUS DP communication

# 9.4.5.1 Diagnosis using LEDs

# Display elements on the ASM

Table 9-8 Function of the LEDs on the ASM 475

Light emitting diode	Meaning
SF	System fault (hardware error on ASM)
5 V DC	24 V are connected to the ASM and the 5 V voltage on the ASM is OK.
ACT_1, ACT_2	The corresponding write/read device is active in processing a user command.
ERR_1, ERR_2	A flashing pattern indicates the last error to occur. This display can be reset using the parameter Option 1.
PRE_1, PRE_2	Indicates the presence of an MDS.
RxD_1, RxD_2	Indicates continuous communication to the SLG. Faults on the SLG can also cause this indicator to be lit.

On the ASM 475, further operating states are indicated with the LEDs PRE, ERR and SF:

Table 9-9 Operating status display on ASM 475 via LEDs

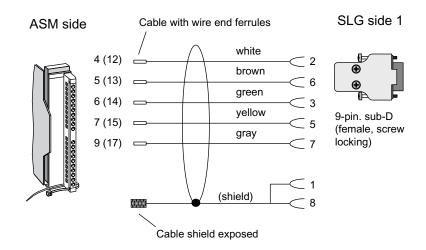
SF	PRE_1	ERR_1	PRE_2	ERR_2	Meaning
ON	OFF/ON	ON (perm.)	OFF/ON	ON (perm.)	Hardware is defective (RAM, Flash, etc.)
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	Charger is defective (can only be repaired in the factory).
OFF	2 Hz	OFF	2 Hz	OFF	Firmware loading is active or no firmware detected  Firmware download  ASM must not be switched off
OFF	2 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz	Firmware loading terminated with errors  Restart required  Load firmware again  Check update files
Any	5 Hz	5 Hz	5 Hz	5 Hz	Operating system error  • Switch ASM off/on
OFF	OFF	1 flash every 2 s	OFF	1 flash every 2 s	ASM has booted and is waiting for a RESET (init_run) from the user.

#### 9.4.6 Device connections

#### 9.4.6.1 Wiring to the SLG

#### SLG D1x / SLG D1xS connection method

The following figure shows the structure of a connecting cable between the ASM and SLG. The specified colors apply to the standard MOBY cable for ASM 475.



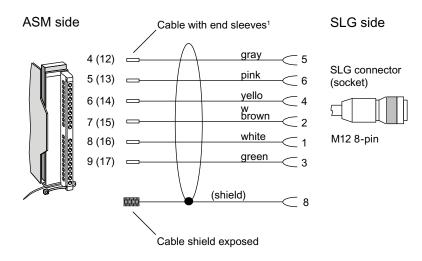
#### 1 Caution:

When metal Sub D casings are used on the SLG side, the casing must be connected to the cable shield.

Figure 9-19 Wiring from ASM 475 to SLG D1xS with RS422 (6GT2491-0E...)

## SLG D12S (plug-in version) connection method

The connecting cable has a length of 2 m (standard) and 5 m. Extensions up to 1000 m are possible with the 6GT2891-0F... plug-in cables.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>6GT2891-0E... with straight SLG connector (standard)

Figure 9-20 Connecting cable between ASM 475 and SLG D12S (plug-in version) with RS422

#### 9.4.6.2 Shield connection

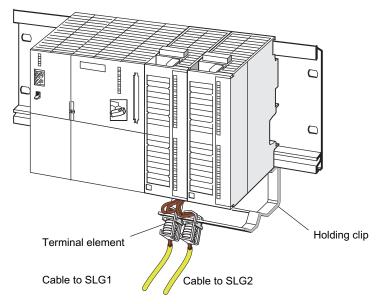


Figure 9-21 Configuration of ASM 475 with shield connecting element

# 9.4.6.3 Lightning protection

Implement lightning protection provided that it is appropriate for your application. An individual appraisal of the entire plant is necessary before initiating any lightning protection measures.

#### 9.4.7 Cable

## 9.4.7.1 Cable assembly by the customer

To achieve electromagnetic compatibility, the SLG cable must be routed via an S7-300 shield connecting element. When the customer assembles the SLG cable, the cable shield must be exposed (see the figure below).

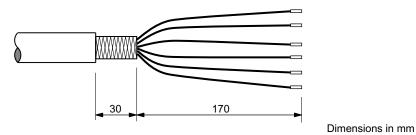


Figure 9-22 Exposure of the cable shield for cable assembly by the customer

# 9.4.8 Technical data

Table 9- 10 Technical specifications for ASM 475

	ASM 475 with FC 45	
Serial interface for SIMATIC S7-300 or ET 200M	I/O bus; cyclic and acyclic services	
Communication	2 words cyclic/238 bytes acyclic	
Command buffer in ASM 475	70 x 238 bytes per SLG D1xS	
Serial interface to write/read device		
Connectors	Via screw-type terminal on front connector The front connector is not included in the scope of supply.	
Max. cable length	Pre-assembled cables = 5 m, 20 m, 50 m (up to 1000 m on request)	
Connectable SLGs	2x SLG D1xS with RS 422 Simultaneous operation	
Software functions		
Programming	Depending on the PROFIBUS DP master	
Function blocks for SIMATIC S7	FC 45	
MDS addressing	Direct access via addresses	
Commands	Initialize MDS, read data from MDS, write data to MDS	
Multitag mode	no	
S7 data structures via UDTs	Yes	
Power supply <sup>1</sup>		
Rated value	• 24 V DC	
Permitted range	• 20.4 V to 28.8 V DC	
Current consumption	0504	
With SLC connected may	• 350 mA	
With SLG connected, max.	500 mA, per connected SLG	
Power dissipation of the module, typ.	2 W	
Current consumption from I/O bus, max.	80 mA	
Electrical isolation between S7-300 and MOBY	Yes	
V24 fuse to SLG	Yes, electronic	
Ambient temperature		
During operation     Horizontal installation of SIMATIC     Vertical installation of SIMATIC	• 0 to +60 °C 0 to +40 °C	
Transport and storage	• -40 °C to +70 °C	
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	40 x 125 x 120	
Weight	approx. 0.2 kg	
Degree of protection	IP20	
With MOBY D, the SLG power supply cannot b	e connected through the ASM	

# 9.4.9 Ordering data

Table 9- 11 Ordering data for ASM 475

	Order No.
ASM 475 interface module for SIMATIC S7 2 x SLG D1xS with RS 422 can be connected in parallel, without front connector	6GT2002-0GA10
Accessories:	
Front connector (1 x per ASM)	6ES7392-1AJ00-0AA0
SLG cable ASM 475 ↔ SLG D1xS; without SLG D	12S (plug-in version)
Lengths:	
• 5 m	6GT2491-0EH50
• 20 m	6GT2491-0EN20
• 50 m	6GT2491-0EN50
SLG cable ASM 475 ↔ SLG D12S (plug-in version	1)
Opt. Cable connector without SLG cable (for cable lengths > 50 m) ASM 475 ↔ SLG	6GT2090-0BC00
Terminal element (1 x for each SLG cable)	6ES7390-5BA00-0AA0
Shield connecting element	6ES7390-5AA00-0AA0
CD RFID Systems Software & Documentation with FC 45, S7 object manager	6GT2080-2AA10
FC 45 Reference Manual	Available in electronic form on the CD
German English French	RFID Systems Software & Documentation

# 9.5 RF170C

# Configured with RF170C

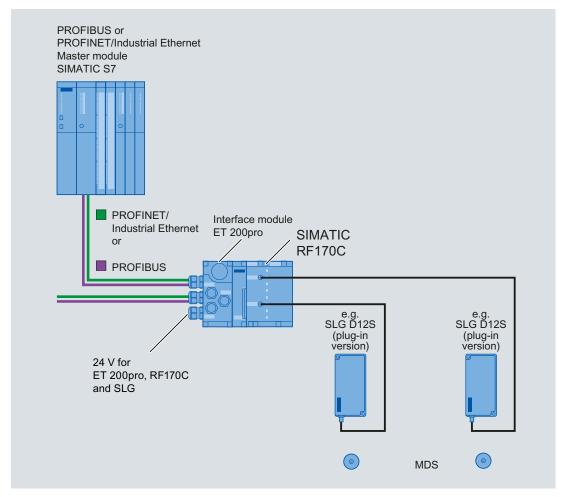


Figure 9-23 Configuration of RF170C

For more detailed information, refer to SIMATIC RF170C Operating Instructions (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/32622825).

# 9.6 RF180C

## Configured with RF180C

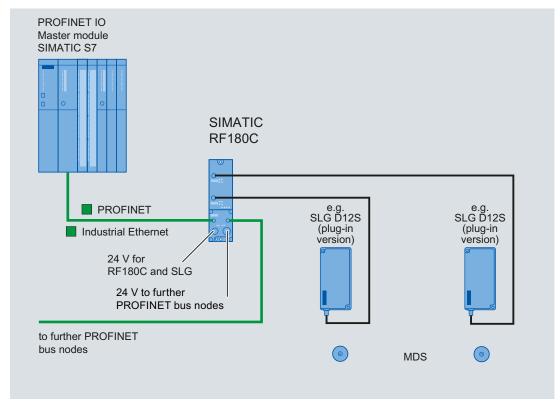


Figure 9-24 Configuration of RF180C

For more detailed information, refer to SIMATIC RF180C Operating Instructions (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/30012157).

# 9.7 RF182C

# Configuration with RF182C

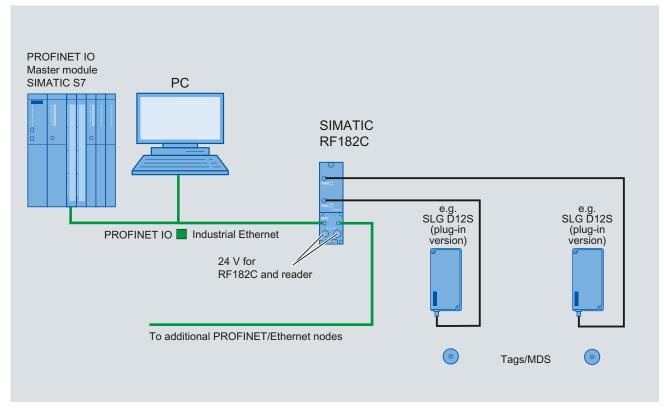


Figure 9-25 Configuration with RF182C

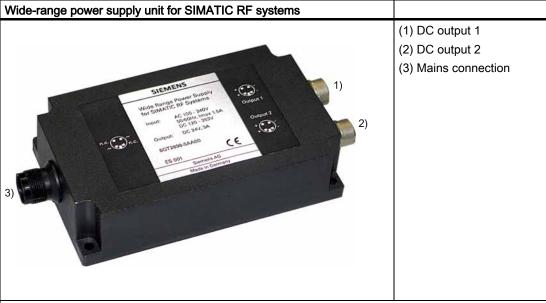
For more detailed information, refer to SIMATIC RF182C Operating Instructions (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/38507897).

9.7 RF182C

Accessories 10

# 10.1 Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems

## 10.1.1 Features



## Features

- Wide-range input (3) for use worldwide
- Dimensions without mains cable: 175 x 85 x 35 mm
- Dimensions including mains cable: 250 x 85 x 35 mm
- CE-compliant (EU and UK versions)
- UL-certified for US and Canada (US version)
- · Mechanically and electrically rugged design
- Secondary side (1), (2): 24 V DC / 3 A
- · Short-circuit and no-load stability
- · Suitable for frame mounting
- 3 versions for use in the EU, UK, US

10.1 Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems

# Description

The wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems is a universal compact power supply and provides the user with an efficient, cost-saving solution for many different midrange power supply tasks.

The primary switched power supply is designed for use on single-phase AC systems. The two DC outputs (sockets) are connected in parallel and protected by a built-in current limiting circuit against overload and short-circuits.

The device is vacuum-cast and prepared for Safety Class 2 applications. The EU and UK versions satisfy the low-voltage guideline as well as the current EU standards for CE conformity. Furthermore, the US version has been UL-certified for the US and Canada.

# 10.1.2 Scope of supply

- Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems
- 2 m mains cable (country-specific)
- Protective cover for flange outlet
- Operating Instructions

# 10.1.3 Ordering data

,	EU: 6GT2898-0AA00 UK: 6GT2898-0AA10 US: 6GT2898-0AA20
24 V-connecting cable, length 5 m	6GT2491-1HH50

# 10.1.4 Safety Information



#### Danger to life

It is not permitted to open the device or to modify the device.

The following must also be taken into account:

- Failure to observe this requirement shall constitute a revocation of the CE approval, UL certification for the US and Canada as well as the manufacturer's warranty.
- For installation of the power supply, compliance with the DIN/VDE requirements or the country-specific regulations is essential.
- The field of application of the power supply is limited to "Information technology in electrical office equipment" within the scope of validity of the EN 60950/VDE 0805 standard.
- When the equipment is installed, it must be ensured that the mains socket outlet is freely accessible.
- The housing can reach a temperature of +25 °C during operation without any adverse
  consequences. It must, however, be ensured that the power supply is covered in the
  case of a housing temperature of more than +25°C to protect persons from contact with
  the hot housing. Adequate ventilation of the power supply must be maintained under
  these conditions.

#### **NOTICE**

The wide-range power supply unit must only be used for SIMATIC products in the specifically described operating range and for the documented intended use.

If the wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (MLFB: 6GT2 898-0AA20) is used for an end product other than the SIMATIC RF600 system, the following must be taken into account:

- The electric strength test of the end product is to be based upon a maximum working voltage of: Transition from primary to SELV: 353 V DC, 620 Vpk
- The following secondary output circuits are SELV (low voltage; SELV = Safety Extra Low Voltage): all
- The following secondary output circuits are at non-hazardous energy levels: all
- The power supply terminals and/or connectors are suitable for field wiring if terminals are provided.

10.1 Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems

- The maximum investigated branch circuit rating is: 20 A
- The investigated pollution degree is: 2



If the wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (MLFB: 6GT2 898-0AA20) is connected to and in use for other products than the SIMATIC RF660R Portal Reader (MLFB: 6GT2811-0AA01), the end user is responsible and liable for any operation of the system or end product, which includes the wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (MLFB: 6GT2 898-0AA20).



Alterations to the SIMATIC RF600 components and devices as well as the use of SIMATIC RF600 components with third-party RFID devices are not permitted.

Failure to observe this requirement shall constitute a revocation of the radio equipment approvals, CE approval and manufacturer's warranty. Furthermore, the compliance to any salient safety specifications of VDE/DIN, IEC, EN, UL and CSA will not be guaranteed.

#### Safety notes for the US and Canada

The SIMATIC RF660R Portal Reader (MLFB: 6GT2811-0AA01) is for use only with the widerange power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (MLFB: 6GT2 898-0AA20) - as optional component – or with power supplies which are UL-listed according to the safety standards specified below:

- UL 60950-1 Information Technology Equipment Safety Part 1: General Requirements
- CSA C22.2 No. 60950 -1 Safety of Information Technology Equipment.



The compliance of the SIMATIC RF600 system to the safety standards mentioned above will not be guaranteed if neither the wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (MLFB: 6GT2 898-0AA20) nor power supplies listed according to the safety standards above are used.

# 10.1.5 Connecting

There are three different (country-specific) mains cables for the EU, UK and US.
 The appropriate mains cable must be connected to the primary input of the power supply.

#### **NOTICE**

It is only permissible to insert or remove the mains cable when the power supply is deenergized.

- The wide-range power supply unit has total insulation (Safety Class 2), IP65
- It can be mounted using four fixing holes.

# 10.1.6 Technical specifications

Table 10-1 General technical specifications

Insulation stability (prim./sec.) Uins p/s		3.3 kV <sub>AC</sub>
Insulation resistance R <sub>ins</sub>		>1 GΩ
Leakage current I <sub>leak</sub>	U <sub>in</sub> = 230 V <sub>AC</sub> , f = 50 Hz	< 200 µA
Safety class (SELV)	Designed for installation in	devices of Safety Class 2
Mains buffering t <sub>h</sub>	U <sub>in</sub> = 230 V <sub>AC</sub>	≥ 50 ms
Ambient temperature		-25 °C to +55 °C
Surface temperature	Module top, center	Max. 96 °C
Storage temperature		-40 °C to +85 °C
Self-heating on full-load		max. 45 K
Interference immunity ESD HF fields Burst Surge HF injection Mains quality test	EN 61000-4-2, 4-3 up to 4-6, 4-11	Air discharge: 15 kV 10 V/m symmetrical: 2 Symmetrical: 1 10 V <sub>rms</sub>
Cooler		Free convection
Dimensions L x W x H		175 mm x 85 mm x 35 mm
Weight		720 g
Housing / casting		UL 94-V0
Power supply class	according to CSA	Level 3
Degree of protection	IP 65	

# 10.1 Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems

Table 10-2 Technical specifications for the input

Rated input voltage Uin	EN 60950 / UL 60950	100 to 240 V AC 120 to 353 V DC
Input voltage range U <sub>in</sub>		94 to 264 V AC 120 to 375 V DC (UL: 353 V <sub>DC</sub> )
Input frequency fin		50/60 Hz
Radio interference level		EN 55011/B
Switching frequency f <sub>sw</sub>		approx. 70 kHz typ.
Length of cable		2 m

Table 10-3 Technical specifications of the output

Output voltage tolerance ΔU <sub>out</sub>	U <sub>in</sub> = 230 V <sub>AC</sub>	U <sub>out nom</sub> ≤ +2 %/-1 %
Overvoltage protection		U <sub>out nom</sub> +20 % typ.
Noise ΔU <sub>LF</sub>	U <sub>in</sub> = min., BW: 1 MHz	≤ 1 % U <sub>out</sub>
Noise ΔU <sub>HF</sub>	U <sub>in</sub> = min., BW: 20 MHz	≤ 2 % U <sub>out</sub>
Line Regulation Load Regulation	U <sub>in</sub> = min./max. I <sub>out</sub> = 109010 %	≤ 1,0 % ≤ 1,0 %
Short-circuit current I <sub>max</sub>	I <sub>nom</sub> = 4 A (+50°C)	105 up to 130 % I <sub>nom</sub>
Settling time t <sub>R</sub> load variations	I <sub>out</sub> = 109010 %	< 5 ms
Temperature coefficient ε	T <sub>A</sub> = -25 °C to +70 °C	0.01 %/K
Overload behavior Pover		Constant current
Short-circuit protection/ No-load response		Continuous/no-load stability
Derating	T <sub>A</sub> > +50 °C to +70 °C	max. 2 %/K
Connector type	Flanged connector Binder, Order No.: 09-3431-90-04	4 pins

Table 10- 4 Output configurations

Input	Outputs U1 = U2	ILoad = I1 + I2	Efficiency (%)	Remarks
110 V AC	24 V DC	0 A		No-load stability
110 V AC	24 V DC	3 A	≥ 88	
220 V AC	24 V DC	0 A		No-load stability
220 V AC	24 V DC	3 A	≥ 90	

Table 10-5 Compliance with standards

Designation	Standard	Values
Electrical safety	EN 60950 / UL 60950 / CAN/0	CSA 22.2 950, 3 Edition
Conducted interference	EN 61000-6-3 EN 55011	Class B
Emission	EN 61000-6-3 EN 55011	Class B

All values are measured at full-load and at an ambient temperature of 25  $^{\circ}$ C (unless specified otherwise).

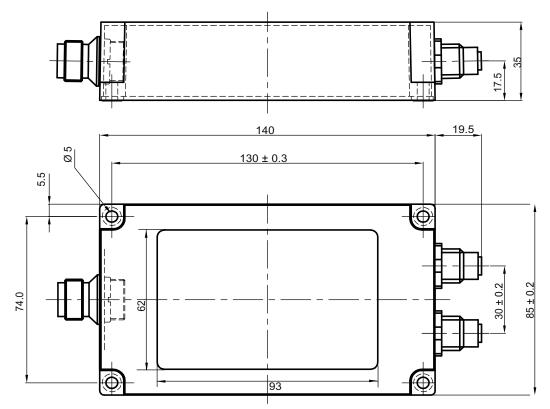
# 10.1.7 Pin assignment of DC outputs and mains connection

DC outputs	Assignment
	(1) Ground (0V)
3 6 4	(2) +24 V DC
	(3) +24 V DC
	(4) Ground (0V)
2 1	

Mains connection	Assignment
	(1) 100 to 240 V AC
2 3	(2) n.c.
	(3) 100 to 240 V AC
	(4) n.c.
1 4	

10.1 Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems

# 10.1.8 Dimension drawing



Units of measurement:

All dimensions in mm

# 10.1.9 Certificates and approvals

Table 10- 6 Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems 6GT2898-0AA00 - Europe, 6GT2898-0AA10 - UK

Certificate	Description
	CE approval to
CE	2004/108/EC EMC
77	73/23/EEC LVD

Table 10-7 Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems 6GT2898-0AA20 - USA

Standard	
c <b>'71</b> 2° us	This product is UL-certified for the US and Canada.  It meets the following safety standards:  UL 60950-1 - Information Technology Equipment Safety - Part 1:  General Requirements  CSA C22.2 No. 60950 -1 - Safety of Information Technology  Equipment  UL Report E 205089

10.2 Mobile handheld terminals

# 10.2 Mobile handheld terminals

#### SIMATIC RF310M mobile handheld terminal

Suitable for all ISO versions of MDS D1xx, MDS D2xx, MDS D 3xx, MDS D4xx.

(Does not apply for MDS D139/MDS D160 with MLFBs 6GT2600-0AA00/6GT2600-0AB00).

For detailed information on the device, see SIMATIC RF310M Operating Instructions (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/26009421).

#### MOBY STG Handheld Terminal PRO

Suitable for all MDS D1xx, MDS D2xx, MDS D3xx (not MDS D4XX).. No programming library available.

For more detailed information on the device, see MOBY STG Handheld Terminal PRO Operating Instructions (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/26116402/0/en).

# 10.3 MOBY antenna distributor

## Application area

The MOBY antenna distributor is a power distributor with electrical isolation between the input (IN) and the two outputs (OUT1, OUT2). At the operating frequency of 13.56 MHz, the impedance at all inputs and outputs is 50 Ohm.

The device is used to connect 2, 3 or 4 MOBY D antennas to one SLG D10/D10S write/read device. Gate, C and tunnel arrangements are therefore possible (see configuration possibilities).



Figure 10-1 MOBY antenna distributor

#### Ordering data

Table 10-8 Ordering data for MOBY antenna distributor

	Order No.
Antenna duplexer (1 antenna cable included in scope of supply)	6GT2690-0AC00
Accessories:	
Antenna cable, length 3.3 m	6GT2691-0CH33
Antenna cable, length 10.5 m	6GT2691-0CN10
Antenna extension, length 7.2 m	6GT2691-0DH72

# 10.3 MOBY antenna distributor

## Technical data

Table 10-9 Technical data for MOBY D antenna distributor

Max. input power	10 W
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz
Power supply	None
Enclosure dimensions (L x W x H) in mm	160 x 80 x 40 (without connector)
Color	Anthracite
Material	Plastic PA 12
Connector (inputs and outputs)	TNC connector
Mounting	2 x M5 screws
Ambient temperature	
Operation	<ul> <li>-25 °C to +65 °C</li> </ul>
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +75 °C
MTBF	3.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum Type II	30 g
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/ 1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	400 g
Approval	CE
	UL

Alarm, error and system messages

In this chapter, you will find a list of the MOBY D error messages. The messages are subdivided into two groups:

- Error messages and causes for MOBY D with ASM and FC/FB 45 (direct MDS addressing)
- Error messages and causes for MOBY D in combination with the MDWAPI library

# 11.1 Error messages and causes for MOBY D in combination with the MDWAPI library

Table 11- 1 General errors

Error code in HEX	Cause, remedy	
0x00	OK:	
	Data/parameters read or saved without errors	
	Control command executed	

Table 11-2 Transponder status

Error code in HEX	Cause, remedy			
0x01	No transponder:			
	No transponder within the detection field of the reader			
	<ul> <li>Transponder in detection field has been switched to silent</li> </ul>			
	Error in communication between reader and transponder. The reader can no longer detect the transponder.			
0x02	Invalid data:			
	CRC16 checksum error in the received data			
0x03	Write error:			
	Plausibility test of written data failed:			
	Attempt to write to a read-only area			
	Distance between transponder and read antenna too large			
	Attempt to write during excessive ambient noise			
0x04	Address error:			
	The requested data lie beyond the logical or physical address range of the transponder:			
	The addresses lie outside the maximum address range of the transponder			
	The addresses lie outside the configured address range of the transponder			
0x05	Invalid transponder type:			
	This command is not supported by this transponder:			
	Write or read attempt with a transponder			
	A specific command is not supported by the transponder.			
0x06	Read error:			
	Plausibility test of read data failed:			
	Distance between transponder and read antenna too large			
	Attempt to read during excessive ambient noise			

Table 11-3 Parameter status

Error code in HEX	Cause, remedy	
0x10	<ul> <li>EEPROM error:</li> <li>EEPROM of the reader cannot be write-accessed</li> <li>Before the write procedure in the EEPROM, a faulty parameter checksum occurred.</li> </ul>	
0x11	Parameter outside the valid range:  • Valid parameter range exceeded.	

Table 11-4 Interface status

Error code in HEX	Cause, remedy	
0x80	Unknown command:	
	Selected function not supported by reader	
0x81	Length error:	
	Protocol is too long or too short	
0x82	Command is not possible:	
0x83	HF communication error:	
	An error occurred in the communication between the transponder and reader.  Possible causes:	
	Algorithm for collision handling was not performed until no more collisions were detected. Reason for interruption:	
	Timeout during communication with the host	
0x94	Other data:	
	More transponder data records have been requested than the transponder protocol is capable of transferring simultaneously.	
0x95	ISO error:	
	Additional error code for ISO transponder was sent with the response data	

11.2 Error messages and causes for MOBY D with ASM and FC/FB 45 (direct MDS addressing)

Table 11-5 Error codes for ISO transponders

Error code in HEX	Explanation of error codes in the transponder response
0x01	Command not supported (the request code was not recognized)
0x02	Command not recognized (e.g. due to a format error)
0x03	Option not supported
0x0F	Unknown error
0x10	Specified block does not exist
0x11	Specified block is already disabled and cannot be disabled again
0x12	Specified block is disabled, its contents cannot be changed
0x13	Unsuccessful attempt to program the specified block
0x14	Unsuccessful attempt to disable the specified block
0xA0 - 0xDF	Error codes for user-specific commands
All others	Reserved for future use

# 11.2 Error messages and causes for MOBY D with ASM and FC/FB 45 (direct MDS addressing)

#### 11.2.1 General errors

## Automation system switches to STOP

- OB 86 not programmed and a slave has failed.
- OB 122 not programmed and a slave has failed.

The error does not occur until FC/FB 45 is called.

• The pointer Params\_DB, command\_DB or DAT\_DB does not exist or is pointing to a non-existent address area.

# 11.2.2 Error messages

An error condition exists in FC/FB 45 whenever the "Error" variable is enabled on a channel. If this is the case, the exact cause of the error can be determined from variable "error\_MOBY", "error\_FC" or "error\_BUS".

Table 11-6 Classification of error messages

Error variable	Classification
error_MOBY	This error was reported by the MOBY-ASM / write/read device. There are two main reasons for this:
	<ul> <li>Communication between ASM and write/read device or between write/read device and MDS is faulty.</li> </ul>
	The ASM/SLG is unable to process the command.
	Error_MOBY is indicated on the ASM on the ERR LED with an appropriate flashing pattern.
error_FC	This error is signaled by FC/FB 45.
	Main cause
	There is a parameter error in "Params_DB" or "command_DB".
error_BUS	The transport layer of PROFIBUS DP is signaling an error. A PROFIBUS DP tracer and a PROFIBUS DP tester (BT 200; Order No. 6ES7 181-0AA00-0AA0) is an invaluable tool for accurate troubleshooting. The PROFIBUS DP system diagnostics can provide further information about the cause of the error. The error shown here is reported by the SFC 58/59 system function in the RET_VAL parameter. For a detailed description of the RET_VAL parameter, please refer to the SIMATIC S7 system manuals (see System software for S7-300/400).

#### Note

When several errors occur with chained commands, the "error variable" always indicates the first error detected.

# error\_MOBY

Table 11-7 Error messages of the MOBY ASM/SLG via the "error\_MOBY" variable

Error code in HEX	Flashing of ERR LED	Cause, remedy
00	-	No error; result is OK
-	1x	See error code 0F
01	2x	Presence error: MDS has moved out of the transmission window of the SLG. The MOBY command was executed only partially.
		Read command: No data are transmitted to FC/FB 45.
		Write command: The data storage unit which just left the field contains an incomplete data record.
		Distance between SLG and MDS not adhered to
		Configuration error: The data block to be processed is too large (in dynamic mode)
		The next command (READ, WRITE) will be automatically executed on the next MDS.
		Note:
		The error indication on the red LEDs on the front panel indicates error code 02 in this case.
02	2x	Presence error:
		A mobile data storage unit has passed by an SLG without being processed by a command.
		Note: The error indicatioin on the red error LEDs does not distinguish between Error 01 and Error 02 (see error code 01).
03	3x	Error in the connection to the SLG
		Supply voltage for the ASM is less than 20 V or not connected
		24 V voltage has voltage dips, is not connected or is switched off
		Fuse on the ASM has blown. Check the wiring
		Cable between ASM and SLG is wired incorrectly or cable break.
		Hardware defect: ASM or SLG
		Interference coupling on SLG cable or bus cable
		Perform init_run after error correction.
04	4x	Error in MDS's memory
		The data storage unit has never been write-accessed or has lost the contents of its memory due to battery failure.
		Initialize data storage unit with the STG
		With the SLG: Call initialization command
		Check MDS battery or change MDS
		Data storage unit is defective
05	5x	Unknown command
		Unknown command code in Byte 2 of the message frame
		SLG signals data length error (check message frame)
		Faulty length of useful data

Error code in HEX	Flashing of ERR LED	Cause, remedy
06	6x	Field interference on SLG The SLG is receiving interference from its environment.  MDS has left the field during communication.  Communication between SLG and MDS has been interrupted by external interference.  The distance between two write/read devices is too small and does not correspond to the configuration guidelines  Antenna error  Antenna is unscrewed
0A	10x	Only during initialization: MDS is unable to perform the initialization command.  • MDS is defective.
0B	11x	Memory of MDS cannot be read correctly.
0C	12x	Memory of the MDS cannot be write-accessed.  • Memory of the MDS is defective.
0D	13x	Address error (address range overshoot)  Specified address does not exist on MDS  The command must be checked and corrected when the message frame is created  The MDS is not the right type.
0F	15x	Start message This message is output by the ASM after every start. (A start occurs after connection of the operating voltage, after operating the front switch, after a rest via the X1 connector or following a bus error.) The start message remains active until the user issues a RESET command to the ASM. This enables the user to detect reconnection to the power supply (and therefore operational readiness) on the ASM.  • Execute an init_run
10	16x	NEXT command is not possible.  • SLG does not recognize NEXT command.
11	17x	Short-circuit or overloading of 24 V outputs Next command must be a RESET command.  The affected output is turned off.  All 24 V outputs are turned off when total overload occurs.  A reset can only be performed by turning the power supply off and on again.  Then start init_run.
12	18x	Internal ASM communication error  Connector contact problem on the ASM (send in ASM for repairs)  ASM hardware defect  Electromagnetic interference  Start init_run command after error correction.
13	19x	ASM/SLG does not have enough buffer to store the command intermediately.

# 11.2 Error messages and causes for MOBY D with ASM and FC/FB 45 (direct MDS addressing)

Error code in HEX	Flashing of ERR LED	Cause, remedy
14	20x	Internal ASM error or SLG error (watchdog)  Program sequence error on the ASM  Switch 24 V supply off and on again  Program sequence error on the SLG  Start init_run command after error correction.
15	21x	Wrong parameterization of the ASM/SLG  Check INPUT parameters in UDT 10.  RESET command is parameterized incorrectly.  After a start-up, the ASM has still not received an init_run.
16	22x	<ul> <li>The command cannot be processed with the current bus configuration.</li> <li>Input or output areas too small for the specified message frame length. Was the correct GSD file used?</li> <li>Write or read command issued with length specification too large. Data length &gt; 233 bytes.</li> <li>Change the configuration of the bus in the master module</li> </ul>
17	23x	Communication error between FC/FB 45 and MOBY-ASM. Handshake error  Params_DB (UDT 10) of this ASM station is being overwritten by other parts of the program.  Check parameters of MOBY ASM in UDT 10  Check FC/FB 45 command which caused this error  Start init_run command after error correction.
18	24x	An error has occurred which must be acknowledged with an init_run.  A temporary short circuit has occurred on PROFIBUS DP.  The RESET command is faulty.  Start init_run command after error correction.
19	25x	Previous command is active or buffer overflow.  The user sent a new command to the ASM/SLG even though the last command was still active.  Active command can only be terminated with an init_run.  Before a new command can be started the READY bit must be 1 (exception: init_run).  Two FC/FB 45 calls were parameterized with the same parameters ("ASM_address" and "ASM_channel")  Two FC/FB 45 calls are using the same Params_DB pointer  Start init_run command after error correction.  When command repetition (e.g., fixed code MDS) is used, no data are fetched from the MDS. The data buffer on the ASM has overflowed. MDS data have been lost.

Error code in HEX	Flashing of ERR LED	Cause, remedy
1A	26x	PROFIBUS DP error occurred  The PROFIBUS DP bus connection was interrupted  Wire break on the bus  Bus connector on ASM was removed briefly  PROFIBUS DP master doesn't address ASM anymore.  Execute an init_run  The ASM has detected a message frame interruption on the bus. The PROFIBUS DP may have been reconfigured (e.g. with HW Config).  This error is only indicated when access monitoring has been enabled in the PROFIBUS DP configuration.
1C	28x	The antenna of the SLG is switched off/on and should be switched on/off again. The antenna is switched off and in this state, an MDS command should be executed. The antenna should be switched off, even though one MDS command is active.  The antenna is already switched off. The antenna is already switched on. Unknown mode in SET ANT command. The antenna cannot be switched off, because an MDS command is still active.  The antenna is switched off, so the MDS command cannot be executed.
1D	29x	More MDSes are in the transmission window than the SLG is capable of processing simultaneously.  Only one MDS can be processed at a time with FC/FB 45
1E	30x	<ul> <li>Error when processing the function</li> <li>The data in UDT 10 are invalid; check UDT 10 and execute init_run</li> <li>ASM hardware is defective: ASM receives wrong data during init_run.</li> <li>AB byte does not comply with the useful data length.</li> </ul>
1F	31x	Running command canceled by RESET (init_run or cancel) or bus connector removed  Communication with the MDS was terminated by init_run.  This error can only be reported on init_run or cancel

11.2 Error messages and causes for MOBY D with ASM and FC/FB 45 (direct MDS addressing)

# error\_FC

Table 11-8 Error variable "error\_FC"

Error code (B#16#)	Description		
00	No error; default value if everything is ok.		
01	Params_DB not available in SIMATIC		
02	Params_DB too small  UDT 10/11 was not used during definition  Params_DB must be 300 bytes in length (for each channel)  Check that Params_DB and Params_ADDR are correct		
03	The DB after the "command_DB_number" pointer is not available in the SIMATIC.		
04	"command_DB" in the SIMATIC too small  UDT 20/21 was not used during command definition  The last command in "command_DB" is a chained command; reset the chaining bit		
05	Invalid command type.  Check command pointer command_DB_number/command_DB_address  Check the current values in command_DB  Execute an init_run		
06	Unexpected acknowledgement received. The parameters of the command and acknowledgement message frames do not match (command, length, address_MDS).  • The user changed the command_DB_number/_address pointer during command execution.  • The user changed the command parameters in the MOBY CMD data block (UDT 20) during command execution.  • Check the ASM_address and ASM_channel parameter settings. ASM_address and ASM_channel have the same parameters for different channels.  • The acknowledgement counter and command counter between the ASM and FC/FB are no longer synchronized  – Execute an init_run		
07	The MOBY_mode or MDS_control parameter (defined in UDT 10) has an invalid value		
08	A bus error has occurred which is reported by system functions SFC 58/59. More information on this error is available in the error_BUS variable.  • ASM_address or ASM_channel not available  • Execute an init_run		
09	<ul> <li>The ASM has failed.</li> <li>Power failure on MOBY-ASM</li> <li>PROFIBUS DP connector removed or PROFIBUS DP cable interrupted</li> <li>ASM_address or ASM_channel not available</li> <li>This error is indicated if the ASM_failure bit was set in OB 122. OB 122 is called if FC/FB 45 can no longer access the cyclic word for MOBY-ASM.</li> </ul>		

# 11.2 Error messages and causes for MOBY D with ASM and FC/FB 45 (direct MDS addressing)

Error code (B#16#)	Description
0A	Another init_run was started without waiting for ready during execution of the init_run command  • Do <i>not</i> set init_run cyclically  • The same physical ASM channel is used in two (or more) UDT 10 structures. Check ASM_address and ASM_channel in all UDT 10 structures.
0B	<ul> <li>init_run cannot be executed; cyclic Process image for ASM is faulty; FC/FB 45 signals timeout of process image to ASM This error can be deactivated by writing the value #00 to address DBB 58 in UDT 10. In certain error situations, FC/FB 45 will then, however, not generate an error message and "seize up".</li> <li>ASM_address in UDT 10 is parameterized incorrectly. ASM_address may be for wrong module.</li> <li>ASM_channel setting is ≥16 or ≤0</li> <li>ASM hardware/firmware is faulty.</li> <li>The same physical ASM channel is used in two (or more) UDT 10 structures. Check ASM_address and ASM_channel in all UDT 10 structures.</li> </ul>
0C	Area length error on block move for FC/FB 45.  • DAT_DB does not exist or is too small. Check DAT_DB_number and DAT_DB_address in UDT 20  • Execute an init_run
OD	<ul> <li>An init_run was not completed correctly. The process image is not consistent.</li> <li>Run init_run again</li> <li>Turn ASM off and on again.</li> <li>The RUN/STOP switch on the CPU was pressed rapidly several times in succession (particularly with slow PROFIBUS DP baud rates)</li> <li>The same physical ASM channel is used in two (or more) UDT 10 structures. Check ASM_address and ASM_channel in all/UDT 10 structures.</li> </ul>

# error\_BUS

Table 11-9 Error variable "error\_BUS"

Error code (W#16#)	Description					
800A	ASM is not ready (temporary message).  This message is given to a user who is not using FC/FB 45 and is polling the ASMs acyclically, one after the other, very quickly.					
8x7F	Internal error on parameter x. Cannot be remedied by the user.					
8x22 8x23	Area length error on reading parameter.  Area length error on writing parameter.  This error code indicates that parameter x is partially or completely outside the operand area or the length of a bit array for an ANY parameter is not divisible by 8.					
8x24 8x25	Area error on reading parameter.  Area error on writing parameter.  This error code indicates that parameter x is within an area not allowed for the system function.					
8x26	Parameter contains a time cell number which is too high.					
8x27	Parameter contains a counter cell number which is too high.					
8x28 8x29	Alignment error on reading parameter. Alignment error on writing parameter. The reference to parameter x is an operand whose bit address is not equal to 0.					
8x30 8x31	The parameter is located within the write-protected global DB. The parameter is located within the write-protected instance DB.					
8x32 8x34 8x35	The parameter contains a DB number which is too high. The parameter contains an FC number which is too high. The parameter contains an FB number which is too high.					
8x3A 8x3C 8x3E	The parameter contains a DB number which is not loaded. The parameter contains an FC number which is not loaded. The parameter contains an FB number which is not loaded.					
8x42 8x43	An access error occurred while the system was attempting to read a parameter from the I/O area of the inputs.  An access error occurred while the system was attempting to write a parameter to the I/O area of the outputs.					
8x44 8x45	Error on nth (n > 1) read access after an error occurred.  Error on nth (n > 1) write access after an error occurred.					
8090	Specified logical base address is invalid: There is no assignment in the SDB1/SDB2x, or it is not a base address.					
8092	A type other than BYTE has been specified in an ANY reference.					
8093	The area identifier contained in the configuration (SDB1, SDB2x) of the logical address is not permitted for these SFCs. The following are permitted:  • 0 = S7-400  • 1 = S7-300  • 2, 7 = DP modules					

Error code (W#16#)	Description					
80A0	Negative acknowledgment while reading from module. FC/FB fetches acknowledgment although no acknowledgment is ready.  A user who is not using the FC/FB 45 would like to fetch DS 101 (or DS 102 to 104) although no acknowledgment is available.  • Perform an init_run for new synchronization between ASM and application.					
80A1	Negative acknowledgment while writing to the module. FC/FB sends command although ASM is unable to receive a command.					
80A2	DP protocol error in layer 2. Could be a hardware defect.					
80A3	DP protocol error in Direct-Data-Link-Mapper or User-Interface/User. Could be a hardware defect.					
80B0	<ul> <li>SFC not possible for module type</li> <li>Data record unknown to module</li> <li>Data record number ≥ 241 is not allowed.</li> <li>Data records 0 and 1 are not permitted for SFC58 "WR_REC."</li> </ul>					
80B1	The length specified in the RECORD parameter is wrong.					
80B2	The configured slot is not occupied.					
80B3	Actual module type is not the module type specified in SDB1.					
80C0	RDREC:     The module has record, but it doesn't have any read data.      WRREC:     ASM is not ready to receive new data     Wait until the cyclic counter has been incremented					
80C1	The data of the preceding write job on the module for the same data record have not yet been processed by the module.					
80C2	The module is currently processing the maximum possible number of jobs for a CPU.					
80C3	Required resources (memory, etc.) are currently in use.  This error is not reported by the FC/FB 45. If this error occurs, the FC/FB 45 waits until the system is able to provide resources again.					
80C4	Communication error  Parity error  SW ready not set  Error in block length management  Checksum error on CPU side  Checksum error on module side					
80C5	Distributed I/O not available					

11.2 Error messages and causes for MOBY D with ASM and FC/FB 45 (direct MDS addressing)

Troubleshooting/FAQ 12

#### What shall I do when nothing works?

- 1. Check the supply voltage directly on the SLG connector with a voltmeter.
- 2. Check the cables to the computer
  - Do the SLG and the computer have the same physical interface?
  - Is the polarity of the connecting cable (RS 232) correct?
     (RxD of SLG must be connected to TxD of computer and vice-versa)
  - Is the cable shield connected correctly?

#### **Error messages**

More information on error messages can be found at MOBY D C/C++ MDWAPI Programming Manual (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/12429971).

### The range of the SLG is too small

When the range of the SLG is too small, you must check

- Power supply unit/switched-mode power supply (see the Section *Planning the MOBY D system* regarding interference)
- Whether monitors or other sources of interference are nearby (see the Section Planning the MOBY D system)
- Whether metal is in the immediate vicinity (see the Section Planning the MOBY D system)
- To achieve optimal write/read distances with ANT D5, a metal plate is required at a distance of 100 mm (see the Section Planning the MOBY D system)

Certificates and approvals



Certificate	Description
CE	CE Approval to R&TTE

# Notes on CE marking

The following applies to the system described in this documentation: The CE marking on a device is indicative of the corresponding approval:

### **DIN ISO 9001 certificate**

The quality assurance system for the entire product process (development, production, and marketing) at Siemens fulfills the requirements of ISO 9001 (corresponds to EN29001: 1987).

This has been certified by DQS (the German society for the certification of quality management systems).

EQ-Net certificate no.: 1323-01

# Certificates for USA and Canada

# Safety

One of the following markings on a device is indicative of the corresponding approval:				
ÛL	Underwriters Laboratories (UL) per UL 60950 (I.T.E) or per UL 508 (IND.CONT.EQ)			
C (ÎL)	Underwriters Laboratories (UL) according to Canadian standard C22.2 No. 60950 (I.T.E) or C22.2 No. 142 (IND.CONT.EQ)			
c Us	Underwriters Laboratories (UL) according to standard UL 60950, Report E11 5352 and Canadian standard C22.2 No. 60950 (I.T.E) or UL508 and C22.2 No. 142 (IND.CONT.EQ)			
<b>.A1</b>	UL recognition mark			
<b>(B</b> )	Canadian Standard Association (CSA) per Standard C22.2. No. 60950 (LR 81690) or per C22.2 No. 142 (LR 63533)			
<b>®</b> ®NRTL	Canadian Standard Association (CSA) per American Standard UL 60950 (LR 81690) or per UL 508 (LR 63533)			

# **EMC**

USA	
Federal Communications Commission Radio Frequency Interference Statement	This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.
Shielded Cables	Shielded cables must be used with this equipment to maintain compliance with FCC regulations.
Modifications	Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
Conditions of Operations	This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CANADA	
Canadian Notice	This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Service & Support

#### Contact partner

If you have any further questions on the use of our products, please contact one of our representatives at your local Siemens office.

The addresses are found on the following pages:

- On the Internet (www.siemens.com/automation/partner)
- In Catalog CA 01
- In Catalog FS 10 specially for factory automation sensors

### **Technical Support**

You can access technical support for all IA/DT projects via the following:

- Phone: + 49 (0) 180 5050 222
   (€ 0.14 /min. from the German landline network, deviating mobile communications prices are possible)
- E-mail (mailto:support.automation@siemens.com)
- Internet: Online support request form: (www.siemens.com/automation/support-request)

#### Service & support for industrial automation and drive technologies

You can find various services on the Support homepage (www.siemens.com/automation/service&support) of IA/DT on the Internet.

There you will find the following information, for example:

- Our newsletter containing up-to-date information on your products.
- Relevant documentation for your application, which you can access via the search function in "Product Support".
- A forum for global information exchange by users and specialists.
- Your local contact for IA/DT on site.
- Information about on-site service, repairs, and spare parts. Much more can be found under "Our service offer".

### **RFID** homepage

For general information about our identification systems, visit RFID homepage (www.siemens.com/simatic-sensors/rf).

#### Technical documentation on the Internet

A guide to the technical documentation for the various products and systems is available on the Internet:

SIMATIC Guide manuals (www.siemens.com/simatic-tech-doku-portal)

## Online catalog and ordering system

The online catalog and the online ordering system can also be found on the Industry Mall Homepage (http://www.siemens.com/industrymall).

## **Training center**

We offer appropriate courses to get you started. Please contact your local training center or the central training center in

D-90327 Nuremberg.

Phone: +49 (0) 180 523 56 11

(€ 0.14 /min. from the German landline network, deviating mobile communications prices are possible)

For information about courses, see the SITRAIN homepage (www.sitrain.com).

Previous versions C

# C.1 Previous MDS version with different MLFB

# C.1.1 Compatibility list

The mobile data storage units listed below are replaced by compatible successor products. The product name does not change, however, the successor products have a new order number as listed in the table below.

These type designations can also be found on the type plates of the components. You can use this table to find replacements especially in the case of types that are no longer available.

Transponder	Order No. of previous MDS version	Order No. of replacement type		
MDS D100	6GT2600-0AD00	6GT2600-0AD10		
MDS D124	6GT2600-0AC00	6GT2600-0AC10		
MDS D139	6GT2600-0AA00	6GT2600-0AA10		
MDS D160	6GT2600 0AB00	6GT2600 0AB10		

# C.1.2 MDS D124 (MLFB 6GT2600-0AC00)

### Application area

The MDS D124 is a passive, maintenance-free transponder based on the ISO 15693 standard with I-Code technology. It was designed for applications in production and distribution logistics as well as product identification.

This mobile data storage unit can also be used in a harsh environment under extreme environmental conditions (e.g. extreme temperatures).



Figure C-1 MDS D124

## Ordering data

Table C- 1 Ordering data for MDS D124

	Order no.
Mobile data storage unit MDS D124 Button, 112 byte EEPROM user memory	6GT2600-0AC00

# Technical data

Table C- 2 Technical data for MDS D124

Memory size	128 bytes	
Memory configuration		
Serial number	8-byte (fixed code)	
<ul> <li>Configuration memory</li> </ul>	6 bytes	
AFI/DSFID	2 bytes	
Application memory	• 112 bytes	
Storage technology	EEPROM	
Memory organization	See the Section <i>Mobile data storage units</i> - <i>Introduction</i>	
Listing	to ISO 15693	
Data contents (at +40°C)	10 years	
MTBF (at +40 °C)	≥ 1.5 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours	
Data transmission rate		
Read	<ul> <li>approx. 3,5 ms/byte</li> </ul>	
Writing	approx. 9.5 ms/byte	
Read cycles	Unlimited	
Write cycles, typical	1 000 000	
Write cycles, min.	200 000	
Write/read distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See the Section Field data	
Distance from metal	min. 25 mm (approx. 30 % reduction of the field data)	
Multitag capability	Yes	
Anti-collision speed	approx. 20 transponders/s simultaneously identifiable	
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)	
Degree of protection to EN 60529	IP67	
Shock resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3 total shock response spectrum, Type II	100 g	
Vibration-resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3	20 g	
Torsion and bending load	Not permissible	
Dimensions (D x H) in mm	27 x 4	
Color	Black	
Material	Epoxy casting resin	
Mounting technique	Adhesive, M3 screw	
Tightening torque at +20 °C	≤ 1 Nm (at high temperatures, the expansion coefficients of the materials used must be taken into account)	

# C.1 Previous MDS version with different MLFB

Ambient temperature		
<ul> <li>Operation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>-25 to +125°C</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Transport and storage</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>-40 to +150°C</li> </ul>	
Weight, approx.	5 g	

# Field data

Table C- 3 Field data of MDS D124

	SLG D10/D10S ANT D5	SLG D10/D10S ANT D6	SLG D10/D10S ANT D10	SLG D11/D11S ANT D5	SLG D12/ SLG D12S
Operating distance (Sa)	0 to 130 mm	0 to 130 mm	0 to 130 mm	0 to 70 mm	0 to 50 mm
Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	180 mm	180 mm	180 mm	110 mm	70 mm
Transmission window (L)	Ø 320 mm	440 mm	980 mm	Ø 300 mm	120 mm
Transmission window (W)	128 mm	340 mm	380 mm	120 mm	48 mm
Minimum distance from MDS to MDS	≥ 0.8 m	≥ 1.2 m	≥ 1.8 m	≥ 0.8 m	≥ 0.3 m

# Dimensions (in mm)

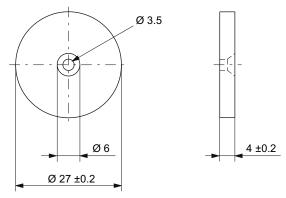


Figure C-2 Dimensions of MDS D124

#### Metal-free area

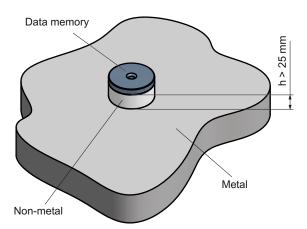


Figure C-3 Metal-free area for MDS D124

### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results. It is possible to mount the MDS with metal screws (M3 countersunk head screws). This has no tangible impact on the range.

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the Section *Planning the MOBY D system*.

## C.1.3 MDS D139 (MLFB 6GT2600-0AA00)

### Application area

These reusable, cyclic heat-proof transponders with a limited service life are required for use in production logistics and in assembly lines subject to high temperatures (up to +200 °C). The MDS D139 is a passive, maintenance-free transponder with 44 bytes of user memory. This data storage unit is considerably less expensive than the heat-proof mobile data storage units available today due to its simple construction (without thermal insulation), but also due to its lack of complexity.



Figure C-4 MDS D139

## Ordering data

Table C- 4 Ordering data for MDS D139

	Order No.	
Mobile data storage units MDS D139	6GT2600-0AA00	
Heat-proof (r/w) up to +200 °C / +220 °C with 44 bytes user memory		
Accessories:		
Spacers	6GT2690-0AA00	

# Technical data

Table C- 5 Technical data for MDS D139

Memory size	64 bytes
Memory configuration	•
Serial number	8 bytes (fixed code)
Configuration memory	8 bytes
Family code/application UID	4 bytes
Application memory	• 44 bytes
Storage technology	EEPROM
Memory organization	See the Section <i>Mobile data storage units</i> - <i>Introduction</i>
Data retention	10 years
MTBF	2 x 10 <sup>6</sup> hours
Read cycles	Unlimited
Write cycles	
<ul> <li>at + 40 °C, typical</li> </ul>	• 500 000
• at + 70 °C, min.	• 10 000
Write/read distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	See Field data
Distance from metal	min. 30 mm (approx. 30 % reduction of the field data)
Multitag capability	Yes
Power supply	Inductive power transmission (without battery)
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	IP68
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M3 Total shock response spectrum, Type II	50 g
Vibration-resistant according to EN 60721- 3-7, Class 7M3	20 g
Torsion and bending load	Not permissible
Enclosure dimensions (D x H) in mm	85 x 15
Color	Black
Material	Plastic PPS
Mounting	1 x M5 screw <sup>1</sup>
Tightening torque	1.5 Nm <sup>2</sup>

#### C.1 Previous MDS version with different MLFB

Ambient temperature		·
Operation	• -25 °C to +100 °C	<ul> <li>permanent</li> </ul>
	• +140 °C	<ul> <li>20% reduction in the limit distance</li> </ul>
	• +200 °C <sup>3</sup>	<ul> <li>Tested up to 4,000 hours or 1,500 cycles</li> </ul>
Transport and storage	• +220 °C	<ul> <li>Tested up to 2000 hours or 500 cycles</li> </ul>
• Transport and storage	• -40 °C to +100 °C	•
Weight, approx.	50 g	

<sup>1)</sup> To prevent damage to the MDS at high temperature (depending on the expansion coefficients), an M5 stainless steel screw must be used to attach it to the spacer (6GT2690-0AA00).

## Field data

Table C- 6 Field data for MDS D139

	SLG D10/D10S ANT D5	SLG D10/D10S ANT D6	SLG D10/D10S ANT D10	SLG D11/D11S ANT D5	SLG D12/ SLG D12S
Operating distance (Sa)	0 to 380 mm	0 to 480 mm	0 to 380 mm	0 to 240 mm	0 to 120 mm
Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	450 mm	550 mm	450 mm	300 mm	150 mm
Transmission window (L)	Ø 320 mm	520 mm	1000 mm	Ø 300 mm	120 mm
Transmission window (W)	128 mm	420 mm	400 mm	120 mm	48 mm
Minimum distance from MDS to MDS	≥ 1 m	≥ 1.5 m	≥ 2 m	≥ 1 m	≥ 0.5 m

### **ATEX**

The MDS D139 mobile data memory is classed as a piece of simple, electrical equipment and can be operated in the Category 2G protection zone.

<sup>2)</sup> At higher temperatures (>+80 °C), the expansion coefficients of all materials must be observed

<sup>3)</sup> At temperatures of +140 °C and above, processing is not possible

# Dimensions (in mm)

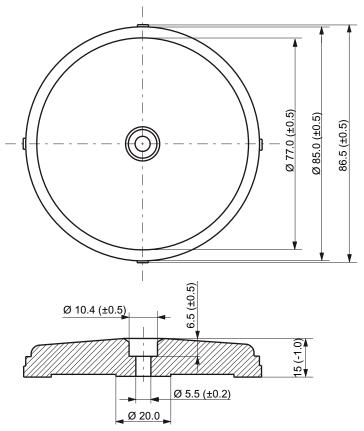
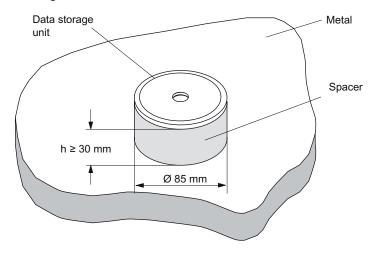


Figure C-5 Dimensions of MDS D139

#### Metal-free area

#### Mounting on metal



Flush-mounting of the MDS in metal is not permitted!

Figure C-6 Metal-free area for MDS D139

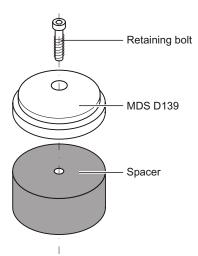


Figure C-7 MDS D139: Mounting with a spacer

### Note

If the minimum guide values (h) are not observed, a reduction of the field data results. It is possible to mount the MDS with metal screws (M5). This has no tangible impact on the range. It is recommended that a test is performed in critical applications.

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the Section *Planning the MOBY D system*.

## C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

## C.2.1 Compatibility list

The write/read devices with antennas listed below will no longer be available as package. Only the individual components can be ordered.

The write/read devices can be used compatibly as individual components and their previous properties have not changed. The product name does not change, the individual SLGs are, however, still available as basic device with the same order numbers

Write/read device with ANT D5	Order No.	Order No. of replacement type	
	(discontinued)	Basic unit	Antenna ANT D5
SLG D10 ANT D5	6GT2601-0AA00	6GT2698-1AA00	6GT2698-5AA00
SLG D11 ANT D5	6GT2601-0AC00	6GT2698-1AC00	
SLG D10S ANT D5	6GT2602-0AA00	6GT2698-2AA00	
SLG D11S ANT D5	6GT2602-0AC00	6GT2698-2AC00	

# C.2.2 SLG D10 ANT D5 (MLFB 6GT2601-0AA00)

### Application area

SLG D10 ANT D5 is a write/read device in the high-end performance range with a serial interface and a separate antenna which has been specially designed for warehouses, logistics and distribution. It is designed for a range of up to 480 mm. The write/read device is equipped with a serial RS 232 interface (RS 422 interface on request) which supports communication with the PC or non-Siemens PLCs.

For fast and easy programming, a C library is available to the user that supports the use of Windows 9x, 2000, NT and XP. SLG D10 ANT D5 has multitag capability.



Figure C-8 Write/read device SLG D10 ANT D5

# C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

# Ordering data

Table C-7 Ordering data for SLG D10 ANT D5

Product	Order No.
Write/read device SLG D10 ANT D5	6GT2601-0AA00
With RS 232 serial interface for standard PC, with separate antenna	
Accessories:	
Spacer kit for ANT D5	6GT2690-0AB00
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (100 - 240 V AC / 24 V DC / 3 A) with 2 m connecting cable and country-specific plug.	
• EU	• 6GT2898-0AA00
• UK	• 6GT2898-0AA10
• US	• 6GT2898-0AA20
Cables and connectors	See the Section <i>Planning the MOBY D</i> system

# Technical data

Table C-8 Technical data for SLG D10 ANT D5

Inductive interface to the MDS		
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz	
Transponders supported	Transponders to ISO 15693 and I-Code1	
Serial interface to the user	RS 232 (RS 422 on request)	
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit	
Data transmission rate	9600 baud to 115.2 Kbaud (adjustable)	
Data backup	CRC 16	
Transmit power	4 W	
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	480 mm typically (see field data) <sup>1</sup>	
Software functions	Read, write, initialize MDS, access rights, multitag	
Programming	Windows 9x, 2000, NT and XP with 32 bit DLL available	
Multitag	Yes	
Anti-collision speed	approx. 20 labels/s simultaneously identifiable	
Power supply	DC 24 V ± 5 %	
Current consumption		
Operation	• 0.9 A	
<ul> <li>Inrush current, momentary</li> </ul>	• 2.8 A/50 ms	
Cable length, SLG - PC		
• With RS 232	<ul> <li>30 m (depending on data transfer rate</li> </ul>	
Antenna cable length	3.60 m (included in scope of supply)	
Digital inputs/outputs	None	
Dimensions (L x W x H) in mm		
For antenna	• 340 x 325 x 38	
For the electronics	• 320 x 145 x 100 without connector	
Color		
Antenna	Black	
SLG housing	Anthracite	
Material		
Antenna	Plastic ASA	
SLG housing	Aluminum	
Connectors		
Antenna (plugs into SLG)	TNC connector	
V24 interface	9-pin Sub-D connector (male)	
Power Supply	4-pin M12 connector (male)	
SLG fixing	4 x M6 screws	
Antenna attachment	4 x M5 screws	

#### C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

Ambient temperature	
<ul> <li>Operation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>-20 °C to +55 °C</li> </ul>
Transport and storage	<ul> <li>-25 °C to +70 °C</li> </ul>
MTBF	
• SLG D10	<ul> <li>7,5 x 10 <sup>4</sup> hours</li> </ul>
ANT D5	• 3.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection to EN 60529	
SLG and antenna	<ul> <li>IP65 (UL: For indoor use only)</li> </ul>
Shock resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum, Type II	30 g
Vibration compliant with EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2	• 1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/
	• 1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	
• SLG	• 3500 g
Antenna	• 1000 g
Approvals	• CE
	• FCC
	• IC
	<ul> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> </ul>
	• UL 60950

<sup>1)</sup> In order to guarantee optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

### Note

The antenna cable is permanently preassembled. Any modifications made to the cable will invalidate both the warranty and the CE approval.

#### **FCC** information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D10

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD10

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### IC information

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the antenna is located or pointed such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's website www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. This device has been designed to operate with only the antennas as described in this manual. Use of further antennas is strictly prohibited per regulations of Industry Canada. The required antenna impedance is 50 ohms.

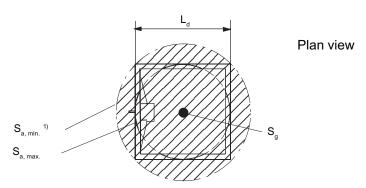
This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

### Field data

Table C-9 Field data for SLG D10 ANT D5

Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	max. 480 mm (dependent on transponder)
Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	0 to 400 mm (dependent on transponder)
Length of the transmission window (L <sub>d</sub> )	320 mm
Width of the transmission window (W)	128 mm
Min. distance from ANT D5 to ANT D5	≥ 2 m

### **Transmission window**



 $^{\rm 1)}$  For  $\rm S_{\rm a\,min.}$  , the transmission window is extended

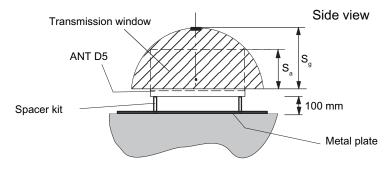


Figure C-9 Transmission window for SLG D10 ANT D5

### Metal-free area

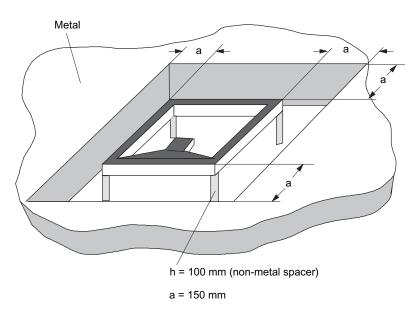


Figure C-10 Metal-free area for SLG D10 ANT D5

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the Sectoion *Planning the MOBY D system*.

## Definition of distance D

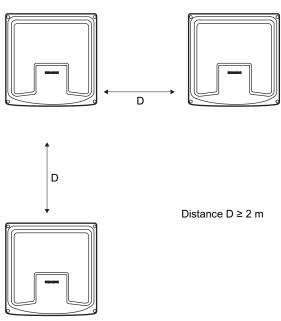
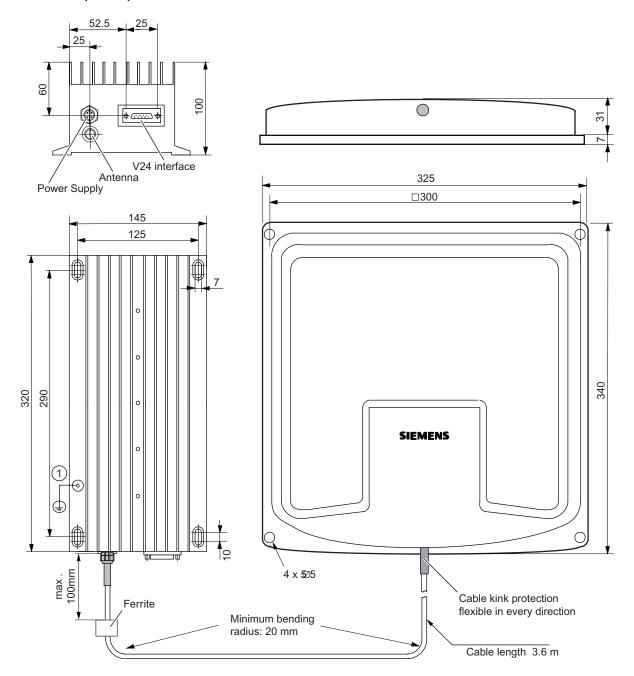


Figure C-11 Distance D: SLG D10 ANT D5

# Dimensions (in mm)



### Note:

The SLG must be grounded on grounding screw (1).

Figure C-12 Dimension drawing for SLG D10 ANT D5

## C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

#### Note

In order to guarantee optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

# Spacer kit for MOBY D ANT D5

See the Section Write/read devices, SLG D10 basic unit

## C.2.3 SLG D11 ANT D5 (MLFB 6GT2601-0AC00)

### Application area

SLG D11 ANT D5 is a write/read device in the mid performance range with a serial interface and a separate antenna which has been specially designed for warehouses, logistics and distribution. It is designed for a range of up to 380 mm (depending on the label). The write/read device is equipped with a serial RS 232 interface which supports communication with the PC or non-Siemens PLCs.

For fast and easy programming, a C library is available to the user that supports the use of Windows 9x, 2000, NT and XP. SLG D11 ANT D5 has multitag capability.



Figure C-13 Write/read device SLG D11 ANT D5

### Ordering data

Table C- 10 Ordering data for SLG D11 ANT D5

	Order no.
SLG D11 ANT D5 write/read device basic unit with RS 232 serial interface for standard PC, with separate antenna	6GT2601-0AC00
Accessories: Spacer kit for ANT D5	6GT2690-0AB00
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (100 - 240 V AC / 24 V DC / 3 A) with 2 m connecting cable and country-specific plug.	
• EU	• 6GT2898-0AA00
• UK	• 6GT2898-0AA10
• US	• 6GT2898-0AA20
Cables and connectors	see Chapter Planning the MOBY D system

## Technical data

Table C- 11 Technical data for SLG D11 ANT D5

Inductive interface to the MDS	
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz
Transponders supported	Transponders to ISO 15693 and I-Code1
Serial interface to the user	RS 232
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit
Data transmission rate	9600 baud to 38.4 Kbaud (adjustable)
Data backup	CRC 16
Transmit power	1 W
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	380 mm typically (see field data) <sup>1</sup>
Software functions	Read, write, initialize MDS, access rights, multitag
Programming	Windows 9x, 2000, NT and XP, with 32 bit DLL available
Multitag	Yes
Anti-collision speed	approx. 20 labels/s simultaneously identifiable
Power supply <ul><li>Rated value</li><li>Permitted range</li></ul>	<ul> <li>=== DC 24 V</li> <li>=== DC 20 V 30 V (=== DC 24 V ± 5 % UL only)</li> </ul>
Current consumption    Operation    Inrush current, momentary	<ul><li>150 mA</li><li>600 mA</li></ul>
Cable length, SLG - PC • With RS 232	• 30 m
Antenna cable length	3.60 m
Digital inputs/outputs	None
Dimensions (L x W x H) in mm  For antenna  For the electronics	<ul> <li>340 x 325 x 38</li> <li>160 x 80 x 40 without connector</li> </ul>
Color     Antenna     SLG housing	<ul><li>Black</li><li>Anthracite</li></ul>
Material     Antenna     SLG housing	<ul><li>Plastic ASA</li><li>Plastic PA 12</li></ul>
Connectors  • Antenna (plugs into SLG)  • V24 interface  • Power Supply  SLG fixing	<ul> <li>TNC connector</li> <li>9-pin Sub-D connector (male)</li> <li>4-pin M12 connector (male)</li> <li>2 x M5 screws</li> </ul>
	= :: :::: 30.010

Antenna attachment	4 x M5 screws
Ambient temperature	
<ul> <li>Operation</li> </ul>	• -25 °C to +55 °C
<ul> <li>Transport and storage</li> </ul>	• -25 °C to +70 °C
MTBF	
<ul> <li>SLG D11</li> </ul>	• 2.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
ANT D5	• 3.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection to EN 60529	
<ul> <li>SLG and antenna</li> </ul>	IP65 (UL: for indoor only)
Shock resistant to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum, Type II	30 g
Vibration compliant with EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	
• SLG	• 600 g
<ul> <li>Antenna</li> </ul>	• 1000 g
Approvals	• CE
	• FCC
	• IC
	Harmless to heart pacemakers
	• UL 60950

<sup>1)</sup> In order to guarantee optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

## **CAUTION**

The antenna cable is permanently preassembled. Any modifications made to the cable will invalidate both the warranty and the CE approval.

#### Note

The SLG D11 can process up to 4 MDSes with I-Code 1-Chip (e.g. MDS D139) in multitag mode!

#### C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

#### **FCC** information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D11

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD11

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### IC information

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the antenna is located or pointed such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's website www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. This device has been designed to operate with only the antennas as described in this manual. Use of further antennas is strictly prohibited per regulations of Industry Canada. The required antenna impedance is 50 ohms.

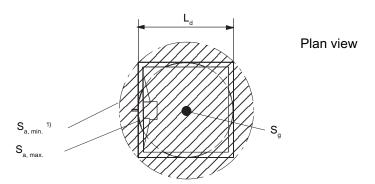
This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

## Field data

Table C- 12 Field data for SLG D11 ANT D5

Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	max. 380 mm (dependent on transponder)
Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	0 to 300 mm (dependent on transponder)
Length of the transmission window (L <sub>d</sub> )	300 mm
Width of the transmission window (W)	120 mm
Min. distance from ANT D5 to ANT D5	≥ 2 m

## **Transmission window**



 $^{\rm 1)}$  For  $\boldsymbol{S}_{\rm a\,min.^{\rm 2}}$  the transmission window is extended

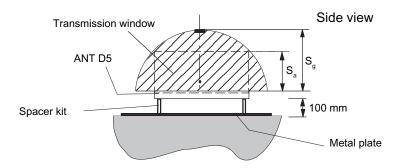


Figure C-14 Transmission window for SLG D11 ANT D5

### Metal-free area

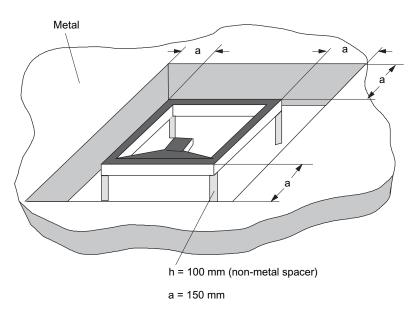


Figure C-15 Metal-free area for SLG D11 ANT D5

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the Section *Planning the MOBY D system*.

## Definition of distance D

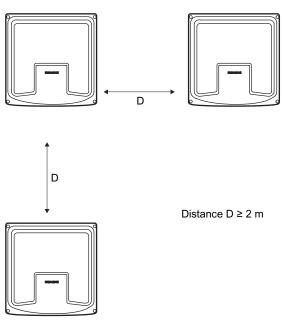


Figure C-16 Distance D: SLG D11 ANT D5

# Dimensions (in mm)

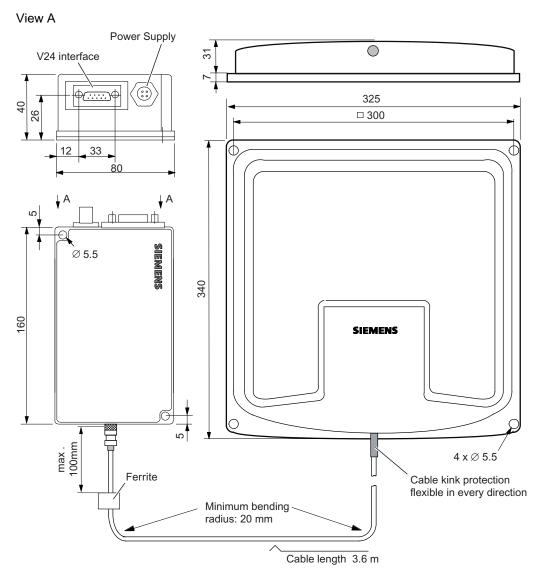


Figure C-17 Dimension drawing for SLG D11 ANT D5

# Note

In order to guarantee optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

# Spacer kit for MOBY D ANT D5

See the Section Write/read devices, SLG D10 basic unit

# C.2.4 SLG D10S ANT D5 (6GT2602-0AA00)

#### Application area

SLG D10S ANT D5 is a write/read device in the high-end performance range with a serial interface and a separate antenna which has been specially designed for warehouses, logistics and distribution. It is designed for a range of up to 480 mm. The write/read device is equipped with a serial RS 422 interface that supports communication to SIMATIC S7 or PROFIBUS DP-V1 through the interface modules (ASM 452, ASM 456, ASM 473 and ASM 475).

FC 45 is one method of quick and easy programming available to the user. With the high degree of protection (IP65) and the use of high-quality materials, the SLG D10S ANT D5 ensures problem-free operation under the harshest industrial conditions.



Figure C-18 Write/read device SLG D10S ANT D5

# Ordering data

Table C- 13 Ordering data for SLG D10S ANT D5

	Order No.
Write/read device SLG D10S ANT D5	6GT2602-0AA00
With a serial RS 422 interface for connection to ASM 452, ASM 456, ASM 473 and ASM 475, with a remote antenna	
Accessories:	
Spacer kit for ANT D5	6GT2690-0AB00
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (100 - 240 V AC / 24 V DC / 3 A) with 2 m connecting cable and country-specific plug.	
• EU	• 6GT2898-0AA00
• UK	• 6GT2898-0AA10
• US	• 6GT2898-0AA20
24 V connecting cable, 5 m in length	• 6GT2491-1HH50
Cables and connectors	See the Section Planning the MOBY D system

# Technical data

Table C- 14 Technical data for SLG D10S ANT D5

Inductive interface to the MDS			
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz		
Transponders supported	Transponders according to ISO 15693 and I-Code1		
Serial interface to the user	RS 422		
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit		
Data transmission rate	19.2 Kbaud to 115.2 Kbaud (depending on ASM)		
Data backup	CRC 16		
Transmit power	4 W		
Write/read distances for SLG	450 mm typically (see field data) <sup>1</sup>		
Software functions	Read, write, initialize MDS		
	The Repeat command is not permissible.		
	A buffer of up to 256 bytes is available in the SI for concatenating commands For one command therefore, it is only possible to combine commands until the sum of the header and use data of the individual message frames does not exceed this value. FC 45 limits the user data length for each individual message frame to 23 bytes.		
Programming	FC 45		
Transmission protocol	3964R		
Multitag	Available soon		
Power supply	DC 24 V ± 5 %		
Current consumption			
Operation	• 0.9 A		
Inrush current, momentary	• 2.8 A/50 ms		
Cable length for SLG S7			
• With RS 422	• 300 m		
Antenna cable length	3.60 m (included in scope of supply)		
Digital inputs/outputs	None		
Enclosure dimensions (L x W x H) in mm			
For antenna	• 340 x 325 x 38		
For the electronics	• 320 x 145 x 100 (without connector)		
Color			
<ul><li>Antenna</li></ul>	Black		
SLG housing	Anthracite		
Material			
<ul> <li>Antenna</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Plastic ASA</li> </ul>		

# C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

Connector	
Antenna (plugs into SLG)	TNC connector
RS 422 interface	9-pin Sub-D connector (male)
Power supply	<ul> <li>4-pin M12 connector (male)</li> </ul>
SLG fixing	4 x M6 screws
Antenna attachment	4 x M5 screws
Ambient temperature	
<ul> <li>Operation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>-20 °C to +55 °C</li> </ul>
Transport and storage	• -25 °C to +70 °C
MTBF	
SLG D10S	<ul> <li>7.5 x 10 <sup>4</sup> hours</li> </ul>
ANT D5	• 3.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours
Degree of protection according to EN 60529	
SLG and antenna	IP65 (UL: for indoor use only)
Shock resistant according to EN 60721-3-7	30 g
Class 7M2	
Total shock response spectrum Type II	
Vibration according to EN 60721-3-7 Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/ 1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.	,
• SLG	• 3500 g
Antenna	• 1000 g
Approvals	• CE
	• FCC
	• IC
	<ul> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> </ul>
	• UL 60950

 $<sup>^{1)}</sup>$  In order to ensure optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

#### **CAUTION**

The antenna cable is permanently preassembled. Any modifications made to the cable will invalidate both the warranty and the CE approval.

#### Note

After detaching the ANT D5 antenna from the SLG and connecting it again (by screwing), an  $init_run$  must always be performed.

#### **FCC** information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D10S

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD10

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### IC information

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the antenna is located or pointed such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's website www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. This device has been designed to operate with only the antennas as described in this manual. Use of further antennas is strictly prohibited per regulations of Industry Canada. The required antenna impedance is 50 ohms.

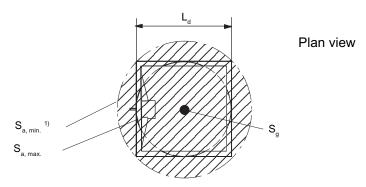
This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

# Field data

Table C- 15 Field data for SLG D10S ANT D5

Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	max. 480 mm (dependent on transponder)
Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	0 to 400 mm (dependent on transponder)
Length of the transmission window (L <sub>d</sub> )	320 mm
Width of transmission window (W)	128 mm
Min. distance from ANT D5 to ANT D5	≥ 2 m

#### Transmission window



 $^{\rm 1)}\,$  For  ${\rm S_{a\,min.}},$  the transmission window is extended

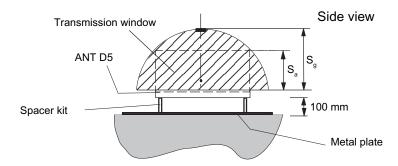


Figure C-19 Transmission window for SLG D10S ANT D5

# Metal-free area

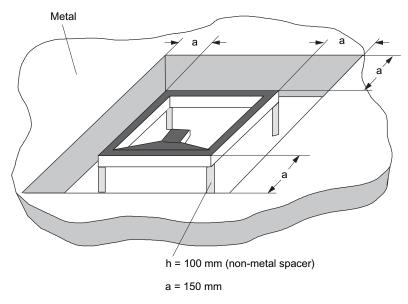


Figure C-20 Metal-free area for SLG D10S ANT D5

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the Section *Planning the MOBY D system*.

# Definition of distance D

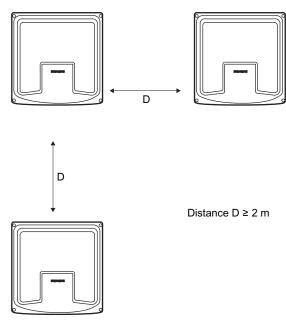
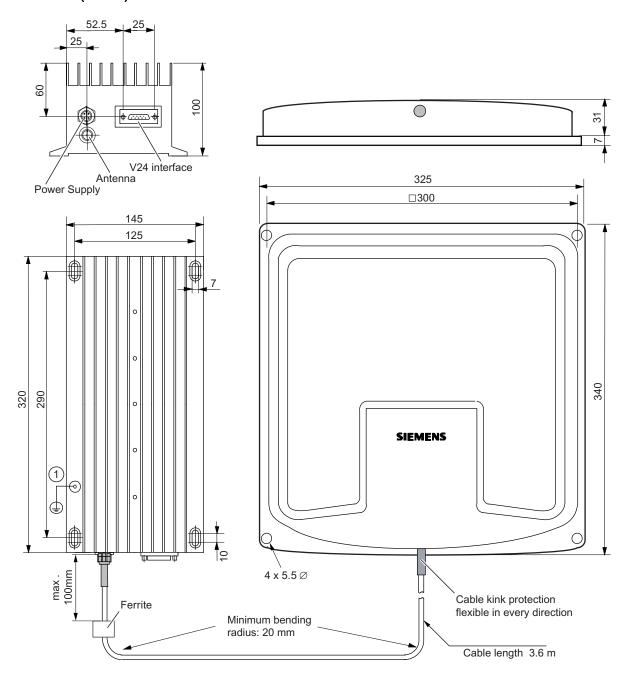


Figure C-21 Distance D: SLG D10S ANT D5

# Dimensions (in mm)



Note:

The SLG must be grounded on grounding screw (1).

Figure C-22 Dimension drawing for SLG D10S ANT D5

#### Note

In order to guarantee optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

## Spacer kit for MOBY D ANT D5

See the Section Write/read devices, SLG D10 basic unit

# C.2.5 SLG D11S ANT D5 (6GT2602-0AC00)

#### Application area

SLG D11S ANT D5 is a write/read device in the mid performance range with a serial interface and a separate antenna which has been specially designed for warehouses, logistics and distribution. It is designed for a range of up to 380 mm (depending on the label). The write/read device is equipped with a serial RS 422 interface that supports communication to SIMATIC S7 or PROFIBUS DP-V1 through the interface modules (ASM 452, ASM 456, ASM 473 and ASM 475).

FC 45 is one method of quick and easy programming available to the user. The rugged housing and high degree of protection (IP65) permit use even under the toughest industrial conditions.



Figure C-23 Write/read device SLG D11S ANT D5

# C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

# Ordering data

Table C- 16 Ordering data for SLG D11S ANT D5

	Order	
Write/read device SLG D11S ANT D5	6GT2602-0AC00	
With a serial RS 422 interface for connection to ASM 452, ASM 456, ASM 473 and ASM 475, with a remote antenna		
Accessories:		
Spacer kit for ANT D5	6GT2690-0AB00	
Wide-range power supply unit for SIMATIC RF systems (100 - 240 V AC / 24 V DC / 3 A) with 2 m connecting cable and country-specific plug.		
• EU	• 6GT2898-0AA00	
• UK	• 6GT2898-0AA10	
• US	• 6GT2898-0AA20	
24 V connecting cable, 5 m in length	• 6GT 491-1HH50	
Cables and connectors	See the Section <i>Planning the MOBY D</i> system	

# Technical data

Table C- 17 Technical data for SLG D11S ANT D5

Inductive interface to the MDS			
Transmission frequency	13.56 MHz		
Transponders supported	Transponders to ISO 15693 and I-Code1		
Serial interface to the user	RS 422		
Transmission protocol	Asynchronous 8 bit		
Data transmission rate	19.2 Kbaud		
Data backup	CRC 16		
Transmit power	1 W (reset parameter 04 hex)		
Write/read distances SLG - MDS	380 mm typically (see field data) <sup>1</sup>		
Software functions	Read, write and initialize MDS Concatenated commands are not permitted. The Repeat command is not implemented. The largest possible useful data length in a command is 233 bytes.		
Programming	FC 45		
Transmission protocol	3964R		
Multitag	no		
Power supply    Operation    Permitted range	<ul> <li> DC 24 V</li> <li> DC 20 V 30 V ( DC 24 V ± 5 % UL only)</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Current consumption</li> <li>Operation</li> <li>Inrush current, momentary</li> </ul> Cable length SLG – SIMATIC S7	<ul><li>150 mA</li><li>600 mA</li></ul>		
• With RS 422	• 300 m		
Antenna cable length	3.60 m (included in scope of supply)		
Digital inputs/outputs	None		
Dimensions (L x W x H) in mm  For antenna  For the electronics	<ul> <li>340 x 325 x 38</li> <li>160 x 80 x 40 without connector</li> </ul>		
Color  • Antenna  • SLG housing	<ul><li>Black</li><li>Anthracite</li></ul>		
Material <ul><li>Antenna</li><li>SLG housing</li></ul>	<ul><li>Plastic ASA</li><li>Plastic PA 12</li></ul>		
<ul><li>Connectors</li><li>Antenna (plugs into SLG)</li><li>RS-422 interface</li><li>Power Supply</li></ul>	<ul> <li>TNC connector</li> <li>9-pin Sub-D connector (male)</li> <li>4-pin M12 connector (male)</li> </ul>		

#### C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

SLG fixing	2 x M5 screws
Antenna attachment	4 x M5 screws
Ambient temperature    Operation    Transport and storage	<ul> <li>-25 to +55°C</li> <li>-25 to +70°C</li> </ul>
MTBF • SLG D11S • ANT D5	<ul> <li>2.0 x 10<sup>5</sup> hours</li> <li>3.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> hours</li> </ul>
Degree of protection to EN 60529 • SLG and antenna	IP65 (UL: For indoor use only)
Shock resistant to EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2 Total shock response spectrum, Type II	30 g
Vibration compliant with EN 60721-3-7, Class 7M2	1 g (9 to 200 Hz)/ 1.5 g (200 to 500 Hz)
Weight, approx.  SLG Antenna	• 600 g • 1000 g
Approvals	<ul> <li>CE</li> <li>FCC</li> <li>IC</li> <li>Harmless to heart pacemakers</li> <li>UL 60950</li> </ul>

<sup>1)</sup> In order to guarantee optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

# **FCC** information

Siemens MOBY D SLG D11S

FCC ID: NXW-MOBYD-SLGD11

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference that may cause undesired operation.

# Note

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized changes and modifications to this equipment:

Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### IC information

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the antenna is located or pointed such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's website www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. This device has been designed to operate with only the antennas as described in this manual. Use of further antennas is strictly prohibited per regulations of Industry Canada. The required antenna impedance is 50 ohms.

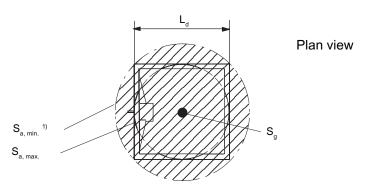
This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

#### Field data

Table C- 18 Field data for SLG D11S ANT D5

Limit distance (S <sub>g</sub> )	max. 380 mm (dependent on transponder)	
Operating distance (S <sub>a</sub> )	0 to 300 mm (dependent on transponder)	
Length of the transmission window (L <sub>d</sub> )	300 mm	
Width of the transmission window (W)	120 mm	
Min. distance from ANT D5 to ANT D5	≥ 2 m	

#### **Transmission window**



 $^{\rm 1)}$  For  $\rm S_{\rm a\,min.}$  , the transmission window is extended

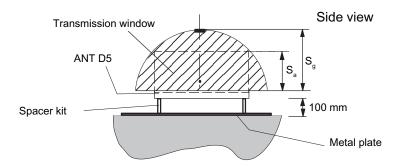


Figure C-24 Transmission window for SLG D11S ANT D5

#### Metal-free area

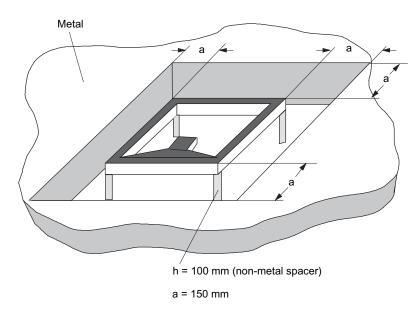


Figure C-25 Metal-free area for SLG D11S ANT D5

When installing in the vicinity of metal, observe the instructions in the Section *Planning the MOBY D system*.

# Definition of distance D

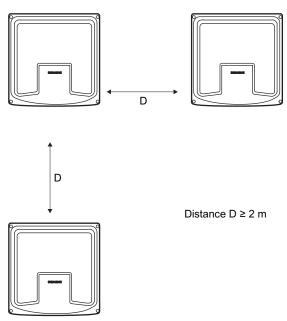


Figure C-26 Distance D: SLG D11S ANT D5

# Dimensions (in mm)

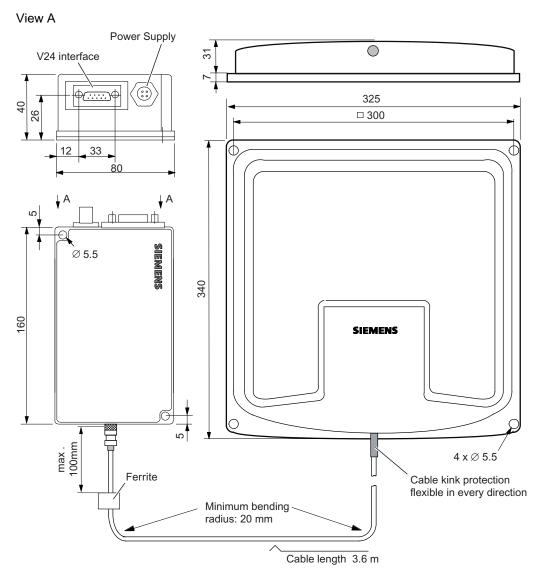


Figure C-27 Dimension drawing for SLG D11S ANT D5

#### Note

In order to guarantee optimum field data even in the vicinity of metal, ANT D5 is calibrated at the factory at a distance of 100 mm from metal.

C.2 Discontinued SLG with ANT D5

# Spacer kit for MOBY D ANT D5

See Section SLG D10 basic unit, spacer kit for MOBY D ANT D5.

List of abbreviations

CE

Communauté Européenne: CE mark

**FCC** 

**Federal Communications Commission** 

IC

**Industry Canada** 

Lx

Field length in X direction

Ly

Field length in Y direction

**MDS** 

Mobile data storage units

**SLG** 

Read/write device

**STG** 

Service and test unit

**ASM** 

Interface module

**IEC** 

International Electrotechnical Commission

**VDE** Verband Deutscher Elektrotechniker [Association of German Electrical Engineers] **RFID** Radio Frequency Identification Devices UL Underwriter Laboratories, USA **CSA** Canadian Standard Association **EMC** Electromagnetic compatibility FB Function block FC **Function** Sa Operating distance between MDS and SLG Sg Limit distance L Length of a transmission window CP Intersection of the axes of symmetry of the MDS UID Unique Identification. A serial number which identifies the transponder uniquely.

# Glossary

#### Active field

Area with minimum field strength containing the transmission window, as well as the areas in which the field strength is no longer sufficient for data exchange.

#### Active surface

See active field

#### Automation system (AS)

A programmable logical controller (PLC) of the SIMATIC S7 system, comprising a central controller, a CPU and various I/O modules.

#### **Byte**

A group of bits, normally eight

#### **CE Label**

Communauté Européenne (product mark of the European Union)

# Communication modules

Communication modules are used to integrate the MOBY identification systems in SIMATIC or SINUMERIK systems, or to connect them to PROFIBUS DP, PC or any other system. Once supplied with the corresponding parameters and data, they handle data communication. They then make the corresponding results and data available. Suitable software blocks (FB/FC for SIMATIC; C libraries for PCs with Windows Professional) ensure easy and fast integration in the application.

#### Data transmission rate

Unit of measurement for the volume of data transmitted within a unit of time, e.g. bytes/s

#### **Dwell time**

The dwell time is the time in which the transponder dwells within the transmission window of a write/read device. The write/read device can exchange data with the transponder during this time.

#### Dynamic mode

In dynamic mode, the data carrier moves past the write/read device at a traversing rate which depends on the configuration. Various checking mechanisms (CRC, etc.) ensure error-free data transfer even under extreme environmental conditions. A serial connection (up to 300 m) is used to connect the write/read device directly to an interface module, PC, or any other system.

# Electromagnetic compatibility

Electromagnetic compatibility is the ability of an electrical or electronic device to operate satisfactorily in an electromagnetic environment without affecting or interfering with the environment over and above certain limits.

#### **EMC** directive

Guidelines for electromagnetic compatibility This guideline relates to any electrical or electronic equipment, plant or system containing electric or electronic components.

#### **Equipotential bonding**

Potential differences between different parts of a plant can arise due to the different design of the plant components and different voltage levels. It is necessary to compensate for these differences by equipotential bonding. this is done by combining the equipotential bonding conductors of power components and non-power components on a centralized equalizing conductor.

## **ESD** directive

Directive for handling ESDs.

#### Interface modules (ASM)

See communication modules

#### Limit distance

The limit distance is the maximum clear distance between the upper surface of the write/read device and the transponder, at which the transmission can still function under normal conditions.

#### Metal-free area

Distance/area which must be maintained between the transponder and metal in order to prevent interference during data transfer between the transponder and write/read device.

#### Mobile data storage units (MDS)

See transponder

#### Multi-tag capability

Multi-tag capability means that a write/read device can communicate simultaneously with different data carriers.

## Programmable logic controller (PLC)

The programmable logical controllers (PLC) of the SIMATIC S5 system consist of a central controller, one or more CPUs, and various other modules (e.g. I/O modules).

#### Reader/writer

See write/read device

#### Readers

Readers ensure fast, secure data transfer between mobile data storage units and higher-level systems (PLCs, PCs, etc.). The data, energy included, are transmitted inductively across an electromagnetic alternating field or by radio. This principle enables contact-free data transmission, ensures high industrial compatibility and works reliably in the presence of contamination or through non-metallic materials.

## **RFID systems**

SIMATIC RF identification systems control and optimize material flow and production sequences. They identify reliably, quickly and economically, use non-contact data communication technology, and store data directly on the product. They are also resistant to contamination.

#### Secondary fields

The strength of the secondary fields, which exist in addition to the transmission window, is usually lower than that of the transmission window and depends on the metallic environment. Secondary fields should not be used in configuring.

#### Static mode

In static mode the transponder is positioned at a fixed distance (maximum: limit distance) exactly above the write/read device.

#### Transmission distance

Distance between write/read device/antenna and transponder (mobile data storage unit)

#### Transmission window

Area in which reliable data exchange between transponder and write/read device is possible due to a particular minimum field strength.

# Transponder

An invented word from transmitter and responder. Transponders are used on the product, the product carrier, the object, or its transport or packaging unit, and contain production and manufacturing data, i.e. all application-specific data. They follow the product through assembly lines, transfer and production lines and are used to control material flow.

Because of their wireless design, transponders can be used, if necessary, at individual work locations or manufacturing stations, where their data can be read and updated.

# Write/read devices (SLG)

See readers

## Write/read distance

See transmission distance

# Index

A	C
ANT connecting cable Antenna connecting cable, 93 ANT D10 Definition of distance D, 214 Dimensions, 228 Technical data, 211 Transmission window, 225 ANT D5 Definition of distance D, 214 Technical data, 206, 211	Cabinet configuration, 75 Cable Shielding, 81 Cable configuration, 85 Certificates, 295 Communication with the SLG, 30 Contact partner, 299 Coupling paths, 74 Courses, 300
ANT D6	
Definition of distance D, 221 Technical data, 206, 211 Antenna duplexer, 277 Antenna extension cable, 93 Approvals, 295 ASM 452 Dimensions, 240 Operating mode, 233 Ordering data, 241 Pin assignments, 237 PROFIBUS DP address and terminating resistor, 234 PROFIBUS DP configuring, 233 Reader connection system, 235	E Electromagnetic compatibility    Coupling paths, 74 Electromagnetic interference, 71 EMC Guidelines, 297    Avoiding interference, 78    Basic Rules, 70    Cabinet configuration, 75    Cable shielding, 81    Definition, 69    Equipotential bonding, 79    Overview, 68
Technical data, 239	Propagation of electromagnetic interference, 71
ASM 473	Equipotential bonding, 79
Design and function, 243 Dimensions, 251 Hardware configuration, 246 Ordering data, 252 Pin assignments, 248 Reader connection system, 247 Technical data, 250	F Field data, 33 Fixing pocket for MDS D100, 101
ASM 475	
Assignment for connecting cable, 259 Configuration, 255 Design and function, 253 Indicator elements, 257 Ordering data, 262 Pin assignment, 259	Interference sources Electromagnetic, 72
Reader connection system, 258 Technical data, 261 wiring, 255	LEDs For MOBY, 248 for PROFIBUS DP, 248

M	SLG D10S ANT D5		
MDS	Definition of distance D, 331		
Memory division, 97	Dimensions, 332		
MDS D124	Field data, 329		
Dimensions, 304	Metal-free area, 330		
Field data, 304	Ordering data, 326		
Metal-free area, 305	Technical data, 327		
Ordering data, 302	Transmission window, 330		
Technical data, 303	SLG D10S basic unit		
MDS D139	Dimensions, 178		
Dimensions, 309	Technical data, 176		
Field data, 308	SLG D11 ANT D5		
Metal-free area, 310	Definition of distance D, 324		
Ordering data, 306	Dimensions, 325		
Technical data, 307	Field data, 322		
Metal-free area, 40	Metal-free area, 324		
Flush-mounting, 41	Ordering data, 319		
Mounting on metal, 41	Programming, 151		
MOBY antenna distributor	Technical data, 320		
Design and function, 277	Transmission window, 323		
Ordering data, 277	SLG D11S ANT D5		
Technical data, 278	Definition of distance D, 338		
	Dimensions, 339		
	Field data, 337		
0	Metal-free area, 338		
	Ordering data, 334		
Ordering data	Technical data, 335		
SLG D11, 157	Transmission window, 337		
SLG D11 accessories, 157	SLG D12		
	Definition of distance D, 168		
D	Programming, 151		
P	SLG D12S		
Pin assignment	Definition of distance D, 192		
SLG D1x (RS 232), 86	Spacers, 102		
SLG D1xS (RS 422), 88			
,	т		
	Т		
S	Technical documentation		
Shield concept, 83	On the Internet, 300		
Shielding, 81	Technical Support, 299		
SLG D10 ANT D5	Tracking		
Definition of distance D, 316	Tolerance, 27		
Field data, 315	Tracking tolerance, 27		
Metal-free area, 316	Training, 300		
Ordering data, 312	Transmission window, 25		
Programming, 151	Impact of metal, 80		
Technical data, 313	Reduction of interference due to metal, 51		
Transmission window, 315	Width, 27		
SLG D10 basic unit	Transponder		
Dimensions, 156	Directions of motion, 29		
Technical data, 154			

# Get more Information www.siemens.com/simatic-sensors

SIEMENS AG Industry Sector Sensors and Communication Postfach 4848 90026 NÜRNBERG DEUTSCHLAND subject to change J31069-D0147-A6-7618 © Siemens AG 2010

www.siemens.com/automation